

A textbook on orthodox Sunni creed

# THE CREED OF AL-WĀSIṬIYYAH

*being a translation of al-'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah*

by Shaykhul-Islām Aḥmad ibn Taymiyyah

(661-728 AH)

Translated by Abū Rumaysah  
with annotations from other works of Ibn Taymiyyah  
and accompanying arabic text.



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

“Nothing is like Him; and He is  
the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.”

*al-Shūrā* (42): 11

THE CREED OF AL-WĀSĪTIYYAH

*al-'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah*



A textbook on orthodox Sunni creed

# THE CREED OF AL-WĀSĪTIYYAH

being a translation of *al-'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah*

by Shaykhu'l-Islām Aḥmad ibn Taymiyyah

Translated from the original Arabic by

**Abū Rumaysah**

with annotations from other works of Ibn Taymiyyah  
and accompanying arabic text.



DAAR US-SUNNAH PUBLISHERS  
BIRMINGHAM

First Published in Great Britain, in April 2009 / Rabi' Al-Thani 1430H  
by Daar us-Sunnah Publishers



DAAR US-SUNNAH PUBLISHERS  
P.O. Box 9818, Birmingham, B11 4WA, United Kingdom

T/F: + 44 (0) 121 243 1772  
W: [www.daarussunnah.com](http://www.daarussunnah.com)  
E: [info@daarussunnah.com](mailto:info@daarussunnah.com)  
E: [daar-us-sunnah@mail.com](mailto:daar-us-sunnah@mail.com)

© Copyright 2009 by Daar us-Sunnah Publishers

All rights reserved Worldwide. No part of this publication may be reproduced including the cover design, utilized or transformed in any form or means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording of any information storage and retrieval system, now known or to be invented without the express permission in writing from the publisher, nor be otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

British Library Cataloguing in publication Data.  
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Title: THE CREED OF AL-WĀSIṬIYYAH  
by Shaykhu'l-Islām Aḥmad ibn 'Abdu'l-Halīm ibn Taymiyyah  
Translated from the original Arabic by Abū Rumaysah

ISBN 1-904336-19-1  
Paper-back

First Edition 1430AH/2009CE  
Typeset by: Daar us-Sunnah Publishers

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book neither the authors, translators, nor Daar us-Sunnah Publishers, shall have any liability with respect to any loss or damages caused nor do the views expressed in this book are necessarily held by the publisher directly or indirectly by the instructions or advice contained in this book.

# CONTENTS

Transliteration Table	12
INTRODUCTION	13
THE LIFE OF IBN TAYMIYYAH	17
His Teachers	21
His Students	22
The Praise of the Scholars for him	23
His Sayings	29
His Death	33
His Works	34
THE AUTHOR'S INTRODUCTION	37
CHAPTER ONE	41
Knowledge	43
Might	44
Hearing and Seeing	45
Will	45



Love	47
Mercy	49
Pleasure and Anger	50
Coming	52
Face and Hands	53
Eyes	54
Hearing	55
Seeing	56
Plotting and Planning	57
Forgiveness and Pardon	58
Might	58
Majesty	59
Oneness	59
Rising over the Throne	52
Highness	64
Witness	66
Speech	68
Looking at Allāh	73
CHAPTER TWO	74
CHAPTER THREE	81
Allāh is above His creation	81
Allāh is close to His creation	83
The Qur'ān is the Word of Allāh	84
Seeing Allāh on the Day of Rising	85
CHAPTER FOUR	86
The Punishment of the Grave	86
The Events of the Last Day	87

The Pond	89
The Bridge	89
The Intercession	90
CHAPTER FIVE	92
The Divine Decree	92
Faith	96
CHAPTER SIX	102
The Companions	102
The Four Khalifahs	104
The Family of the Prophet (ﷺ)	106
The Wives of the Prophet (ﷺ)	107
The Differences Amongst the Companions	108
CHAPTER SEVEN	112
The Miracles of the <i>Awliyā'</i>	112
The Path of <i>Ablu'l-Sunnah</i>	113
Unity and Manners	114
THE ARABIC TEXT OF AL-WĀSIṬIYYAH	121
INDEX OF SECTS	157
INDEX TO QUR'ĀNIC QUOTATIONS	159
INDEX TO AHĀDITH QUOTATIONS	164
BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES	166
INDEX OF ARABIC WORDS	172-176

# Transliteration Table

## *Consonants. Arabic*

initial: unexpressed medial and final:

ء '	د d	ض ḍ	ك k
ب b	ذ dh	ط ṭ	ل l
ت t	ر r	ظ ḏ	م m
ث th	ز z	ع '	ن n
ج j	س s	غ gh	ه h
ح ḥ	ش sh	ف f	و w
خ kh	ص ṣ	ق q	ي y

## *Vowels, diphthongs, etc.*

Short:            اَ a        اِ i        اُ u

long:            آ ā        أُ ū        إ ī

diphthongs:        اَو aw

اَي ay

## INTRODUCTION

**I**BN TAYMIYYAH WROTE, 'A Shāfi'ī judge from Wāsiṭ visited me while on his way to Ḥajj. His name was Raḍiyu'l-Dīn al-Wāsiṭī and he was clearly a righteous and religious man. He complained of the state of people in the lands (of Iraq) and in the Tatar lands: their ignorance, injustice and the loss of religiosity and knowledge. He asked me to write a tract on creed for him that he and his family may rely on. I excused myself saying that people had already authored numerous works on the topic and I advised him to choose some of those written by the Imāms of the Sunnah. He insisted that I write one saying that he would only accept a treatise written by myself. So, while sitting after 'Aṣr, I wrote this tract for him and copies of it have been spread throughout Egypt, Iraq and other places.<sup>1</sup>

This then was the reason why the author penned this creedal work. Despite its being written in such a short period of time, in one afternoon, and being relatively short in length, the tract is comprehensive and marked by its terse and precise statements. It summarises the early works written by the Imāms of the Sunnah and presents the creed highlighted therein in a clear and lucid manner. As one would expect of the author, the work draws heavily on the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Majmū' Fatawā*, vol. 3, pp. 164, 194

Qur'ān and authentic ḥadīths of the Messenger (ﷺ).

It commences by listing articles of belief concerning Allāh, in particular His Names and Attributes and the principles which must be applied to understand them. It then moves on to discuss topics such as the Qur'ān, seeing Allāh, the punishment of the grave, some of the descriptions of the Last Day and the events that will occur therein, the divine decree, faith, the Companions and the *Awliyā'*.

Of significant note is that the creed closes with a discussion about the moral conduct that a Muslim should adhere to; by this the author intended to show that the Islamic creed is not mere dogma but has a practical role, translating into ethical conduct conducive to the betterment of the individual and society.

The writing of this creed generated a great deal of controversy amongst ibn Taymiyyah's contemporaries and he was accused of anthropomorphism and deviancy. In the year 705H gatherings were convened in which the creed was read and discussed at length, and the author interrogated. Ibn Taymiyyah himself later wrote down his recollections of what had occurred in those gatherings.<sup>2</sup> In these recollections he writes that when asked about his creed that he was propagating, he replied, 'Creed is not taken from me or from those greater than me. It is taken from Allāh, His Messenger (ﷺ) and the consensus of the Salaf of this nation. Anything in the Qur'ān and the authentic Sunnah, such as what is found in Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī and Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, must be believed.'<sup>3</sup> The point being made here was that the source of creed was revelation, not the views and opinions of men; as such he was laying out the premise of the tribunal, stating that it could only be conducted if based on the three sources he

---

<sup>2</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pp. 160-210

<sup>3</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pg. 161

had mentioned. It was in keeping with this that when one of the attendees tried to achieve a compromise by stating that, since ibn Taymiyyah was a Ḥanbalī, everyone should agree that this tract was a creed written in accordance to the way of Imām Aḥmad, the author responded by saying, 'I have compiled the creed of the Salaf, one and all. Imām Aḥmad is not to be particularised with it for he is merely someone who conveyed the knowledge that was brought by the Prophet (ﷺ). Were Aḥmad to concoct something that the Messenger did not bring, we would not accept it. This [tract] comprises the creed of Muḥammad (ﷺ).'<sup>4</sup> He said this because the assumption implicit in the suggestion was that other Imāms could well have different but equally valid creeds.

Furthermore, ibn Taymiyyah wrote that he repeatedly challenged his opponents to bring one word from those who lived in the first three generations that were praised by the Prophet (ﷺ) which opposed what he had written asserting that he would then retract his position. He gave them three years to meet his challenge.<sup>5</sup> It was never met.

The gatherings concluded with the resolution that the information contained in the treatise was correct and the tract, acceptable.<sup>6</sup>

Shortly after and despite his being cleared of the charges levelled against him, he was again summoned before a committee in Egypt to answer certain theological charges. The judge to preside over this committee was ibn Makhlūf, a well known antagonist of ibn Taymiyyah, and for this reason ibn Taymiyyah refused to answer any

---

<sup>4</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pp. 169, 197, 203

<sup>5</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pp. 161, 197

<sup>6</sup> Ibn Kathīr, *al-Bidāyah wa'l-Nihāyah*, vol. 14, pg. 42. cf. *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pp. 120, 193, 206

questions posed him arguing that it was unfair to have his opponent judge him. His outburst infuriated the judge who sent him to prison. One year later he was offered a conditional release which he declined and a further six months later he was released on pardon by the Amīr, Muḥannā ibn 'Īsā.<sup>7</sup>

The text is important in that it offers the reader a deeper insight into the correct creed and enhances one's appreciation of the simplicity of the Islāmic creed in its pristine purity away from the sophistry of many philosophers, 'thinkers' and 'academics'. This insight and appreciation will, by the permission of Allāh, preserve the reader from falling into doubts and suspicion, remove any lingering doubts and assist the Muslim in his journey to Allāh through this worldly life.

Two critical editions of the text were used to prepare this translation: Abū Muḥammad Ashraf ibn 'Abd al-Maqsūd, *Adwā' al-Salaf*, Riyāḍ, 1999 and 'Alawī ibn 'Abd al-Qādir al-Saqqāf, *Dār al-Hijra*, Riyāḍ, 1995. Brief explanatory notes were added drawing from various works of ibn Taymiyyah amongst others and also from the explanation of Khālīd ibn 'Abdullāh al-Muṣliḥ.

Abū Rumaysah  
29th Shawwāl 1429AH  
28th October 2008

---

<sup>7</sup> cf. Matrūdī, *The Hanbalī School of Law and ibn Taymiyyah*, pg. 19

## I B N T A Y M I Y Y A H

May Allāh have mercy upon him

**H**E is Aḥmad ibn ‘Abdu’l-Ḥalīm ibn ‘Abdu’l-Salām ibn ‘Abdullāh ibn Abū Qāsim ibn Taymiyyah al-Ḥarrānī Taqī al-Dīn Abū al-‘Abbās ibn Shihāb al-Dīn. He was born in Ḥarrān, an old city within the Arabian Peninsula between Syria<sup>1</sup> and Iraq, on the tenth or the twelfth of the month *Rabi’u’l-Awwal* in the year 661H. He and his family were later forced to flee to Damascus due to the occupation by the Tartars.

He came from a family of scholars, his father and grandfather were both scholars as were three of his brothers: ‘Abdu’l-Raḥmān, ‘Abdullāh and his half-brother, Muḥammad.

During his early studies of Islām, he never ceased to amaze his teachers at the strength of his memory, keen intelligence and depth of understanding. It is said that he was first allowed to give legal verdicts at the age of nineteen and he began teaching at *Dār al-Ḥadīth al-Sukriyyah* at the age of twenty-two.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ar. *Shām*, in those days represented the areas of Syria, Jordan and Palestine.



He became famous for his knowledge of ḥadīth, indeed he was a *Hāfiẓ* (Ḥadīth Master), and for his knowledge of the Qur'ān and its related sciences, he impressed all with his circles on *tafsīr*. He also attained expertise in *Usūl al-Fiqh* and *Fiqh*, knowledge of the differences of opinions present amongst the scholars, writing, mathematics, history, astronomy and medicine. Many of the scholars of his time testified that he had attained the rank of *Mujtabid*.

He always showed a great concern for the affairs and welfare of the Muslims and this manifested itself greatly in his efforts during the *Jihād* against the Tartars, Christians and *Rawāfiḍah* wherein his displays of bravery, courage and inspiring talks were one of the most important factors in the Muslims victory against their enemies. These efforts won the praise and admiration of many scholars and indeed the ensuing generations of Muslims to this very day.

Aside from the physical *Jihād*, ibn Taymiyyah launched an intellectual struggle against the various deviant sects and heretical ideas of his day. He refuted the *Shi'a*, the People of Theological Rhetoric (*Ahl al-Kalām*) - such as the *Jahmiyyah*, *Mu'tazilah* and many of *Ashā'irah*, the philosophers who promoted the school of the early Greeks (*falāsifa*), the majority of *Ṣūfi* sects and paths and the adherents of other religions. His criticisms were not based on a lack of understanding, rather he first gained an in-depth knowledge of each of these schools and as such his critique of them was systematic, acute and valid. For example it is said that his refutation of Greek philosophy was one of the most devastating attacks ever leveled against them. His refutation of Christianity was outstanding and his rebuttal of the *Shi'a* completely demolished their beliefs and innovations from root to branch.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> When this is understood, the critique levelled against him by some that 'his learning exceeded his intellect' can safely be relegated to the trash bin.

Needless to say, these refutations, and his very direct methods of refuting, made him many enemies and as a result his life was full of trials and persecutions. His enemies were careful to look for anything by which they could attack him and they eventually found what they were looking for in his works of belief entitled *'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah* and *'Aqīdah al-Hamawīyyah*. Due to their total misunderstanding of what he wrote, they accused him of anthropomorphism and had him imprisoned on more than one occasion. Ibn Kathīr mentions that some scholars sat with ibn Taymiyyah to debate with him concerning his *'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah* and the debate ending with their agreeing with him in what he had written.<sup>3</sup> Similarly ibn Kathīr mentions that some scholars debated with him concerning *'Aqīdah al-Hamawīyyah* and his replies to their accusations could not be rebutted.<sup>4</sup> Ibn Taymiyyah was again imprisoned because of a legal ruling he gave concerning divorce, and yet again he was later imprisoned for a legal verdict he issued prohibiting making journeys for the purpose of visiting graves. It was during this imprisonment that he passed away.

With regards his personality and worship, he exerted a huge and lasting influence on all who met him and he was known for his worship and glorification of the Islāmic laws, both inwardly and outwardly. His complete reliance upon Allāh can be best summed up in what his student, ibn al-Qayyim, relates from him when he was told that his enemies had plotted to kill him or imprison him,

If they kill me it will be martyrdom for me. If they expel me, it will be migration for me; if they expel me to Cyprus, I will call its people to Allāh so that they answer

---

<sup>3</sup> Ibn Kathīr, *Bidāyah wa an-Nibāyah* [Vol. 14, under the heading *'Aqd Majālis al-Thalāthah*].

<sup>4</sup> Ibn Kathīr [14/5].

me. If they imprison me, it will be a place of worship for me.<sup>5</sup>

Ibn al-Qayyim himself said,

Allāh knows, I have never seen anyone who had a better life than his. Despite the difficulties and all that expunges comfort and luxury, nay, things completely opposite to them; despite imprisonment, intimidation and oppression, ibn Taymiyyah had a purer life than anyone could. He was the most generous, the strongest of heart and the most joyful of souls, with the radiance of bliss in his face. When we were seized with fear and our thoughts turned negative; and the earth grew narrow for us, we would go to him. No sooner did we look at him and hear his words, all these feelings would leave us to be replaced by relief, strength, certainty and tranquility.<sup>6</sup>

Al-Bazzār said,

I was of those who knew well his habits, he would not talk to anyone unnecessarily after the prayer of Fajr and would remain performing the *dhikr* of Allāh in a low voice which perhaps could just be heard by one sitting next to him; and frequently would he direct his gaze to the sky. This he would do until the Sun had risen high and the time in which it is prohibited to pray was over.<sup>7</sup>

He also said,

---

<sup>5</sup> *Nāhiyah min Ḥayāh Shaykh al-Islām* [p. 30].

<sup>6</sup> Ibn al-Qayyim, *Al-Wābil al-Ṣayyib* [p. 69].

<sup>7</sup> Bazzār, *al-A'lam al-'Alīyah* [p. 40]

I have not seen him mention any of the pleasures and attractions of this world, he did not delve into worldly conversations and he never asked for any of its livelihood. Instead he directed his attentions and conversations to seeking the Hereafter and what could get him closer to Allāh.<sup>8</sup>

Once, the ruler Muḥammad ibn Qalāwūn accused him of wanting to wrench kingship from him due to his large following to which he replied,

I would do that! By Allāh, your kingship and the kingship of Moghul is not even worth two meagre coins in my eyes!<sup>9</sup>

### His Teachers<sup>10</sup>

He studied under a great number of scholars and he himself mentioned a number of them as related by Dhahabī directly from him.<sup>11</sup> This particular chronicle of teachers includes forty-one male scholars and four female scholars. The total number of scholars whom he took knowledge from exceeds two hundred.<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Bazzār [p.52].

<sup>9</sup> Bazzār [p. 74].

<sup>10</sup> Refer to: *Majmū' Fatāwā Shaykh al-Islām* [18/76-121]; *Dhayl ibn Rajab* [2/387]; Ibn Kathīr [14/136-137]; Dhahabī, *Tadbkirah al-Huffād* [3/1496]; Ibn Ḥajr al-'Asqalānī, *al-Durar al-Kāminah fī A'yān al-Mī'ah al-Thāminah* [1/154].

<sup>11</sup> *Majmū' al-Fatāwā* [18/76-121].

<sup>12</sup> *Al-'Uqūd al-Durriyyah* [p. 3]; *al-Kawākib al-Durriyyah* [p. 52].

The following is a selection of some of his teachers:

- Abū al-'Abbās Aḥmad ibn 'Abdu'l-Dā'im al-Maḥdasī
- Abū Naṣr 'Abdu'l-'Azīz ibn 'Abdu'l-Mun'im
- Abū Muḥammad Ismā'il ibn Ibrāhīm at-Tanūkhī
- Al-Manjā ibn 'Uthmān al-Tanūkhī al-Dimashqī
- Abu al-'Abbās al-Mu'ammil ibn Muḥammad al-Bālisī
- Abū 'Abdullāh Muḥammad ibn Abū Bakr ibn Sulaymān al-Āmirī
- Abū al-Faraj 'Abdu'l-Rahmān ibn Sulaymān al-Baghdādī
- Sharaf ad-Dīn al-Maḥdasī, Aḥmad ibn Aḥmad al-Shāfi'ī
- Muḥammad ibn 'Abdu'l-Qawī al-Maḥdasī
- Taqī ad-Dīn al-Wāsiṭī, Ibrāhīm ibn 'Alī as-Ṣāliḥī al-Ḥanbalī
- His paternal aunt, Sitt ad-Dār bint 'Abdu'l-Salām ibn Taymiyyah

## His Students

He had many students and those who were affected by him are many, some of his students were:

- Ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, Muḥammad ibn Abū Bakr.
- Al-Dhahabī, Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad.
- Al-Mizzī, Yūsuf ibn 'Abdu'l-Rahmān.
- Ibn Kathīr, Ismā'il ibn 'Umar.
- Ibn 'Abdu'l-Hādī, Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad.
- Al-Bazzār, 'Umar ibn 'Alī.
- Ibn Qāḍī al-Jabal, Aḥmad ibn Ḥusain.
- Ibn Faḍlillāh al-Amrī, Aḥmad ibn Yahyā.
- Muḥammad ibn al-Manj, ibn 'Uthmān al-Tanūkhī.
- Yūsuf ibn 'Abdu'l-Mahmūd ibn 'Abdu'l-Salām al-Battī.

- Ibn al-Wardī, Zayn al-Dīn ‘Umar.
- ‘Umar al-Harrānī, Zayn al-Dīn Abū Ḥafs.
- Ibn Muflīḥ, Shams al-Dīn Abū ‘Abdullāh.

## The Praise of the Scholars for him

Many scholars praised ibn Taymiyyah, not only for his scholarly achievements but also for his active participation in *Jihād* and the affairs relating to public welfare, his abundant concern for others and his worship. Below is a selection of some of these statements:

### 1. Al-Dhahabī said,

It was amazing when he mentioned an issue over which there was a difference of opinion and when he gave evidence and decided the strongest opinion - he could perform *ijtihād* due to his fulfilling its conditions. I have not seen one who was quicker than he at recalling a verse which pertained to the issue that he derived from it, nor a man who was stronger in recalling texts and referring them to their sources. The *Sunnah* was in front of his eyes and upon the tip of his tongue with eloquent phrases and an open eye.

He was a sign from the signs of Allāh in *tafsīr* and expounding upon it. With regards to the foundation of the religion and knowledge of the differing opinions [on an issue], he was unequalled - this alongside his generosity, courage and lack of attention to the joys of the soul.

Quite possibly his legal rulings in the various sciences reached three hundred volumes, indeed more and he was always saying the truth for the sake of Allāh, not

caring for the blame that came to him.

Whosoever associates with him and knows him well accuses me of falling short with regards to him. Whosoever opposes him and differs with him accuses me of exaggeration, and I have been wronged by both parties - his companions and his opponents.

He was white skinned with black hair and a black beard with a few grey hairs. His hair reached his earlobes and his eyes were eloquent tongues. He had broad shoulders and a loud, clear voice with a fast recitation. He was quick to anger but overcame it with patience and forbearance.

I have not seen his like for supplications [to Allāh], his seeking succour with Him and his abundant concern for others. However I do not believe him to be infallible, rather I differ with him on both fundamental and subsidiary matters, for he - despite his vast learning, extreme courage, fluid mind and regard for the sanctity of the religion - was a man from amongst men. He could be overcome with sharpness and anger in discussion, and attack his opponents [verbally] hence planting enmity in their souls towards him.

If only he were gentle to his opponents then there would have been a word of agreement over him - for indeed their great scholars bowed to his learning, acknowledged his ability, lack of mistakes and conceded that he was an ocean having no limits and a treasure having no equivalent...

He used to preserve the prayers and fasts, glorifying the laws outwardly and inwardly. He did not give legal rulings out of poor understanding for he was extremely

intelligent, nor out of lack of knowledge for he was an overflowing ocean. Neither did he play with the religion but derived evidence from the Qurʾān, *Sunnah* and *Qiyās* (analogy), he proved [his stances] and argued following the footsteps of the *Imāms* who preceded him, so he has a reward if he erred and two rewards if he was correct.

He fell ill in the castle [wherein he was imprisoned] with a serious disease until he died on the night of Monday 20<sup>th</sup> *Dhū-l-Qaʿdah*, and they prayed over him in the *Masjid* of Damascus. Afterwards many talked about the number that attended his funeral prayer, and the least number given was fifty thousand.<sup>13</sup>

2. Ibn Ḥajr al-ʿAsqalānī said,

The *Shaykh* of our *Shaykhs*, *al-Ḥāfiẓ* Abū al-Yuʿmarī [ibn Sayyid al-Nās] said in his biography of ibn Taymiyyah, ‘al-Mizzī encouraged me to express my opinion on *Shaykh al-Islām* Taqī ad-Dīn. I found him to be from those who had acquired a fortune of knowledge in the sciences that he had. He used to completely memorise and implement the *Sunan* and *Āthār* (narrations). Should he speak about *tafsīr*, he would carry its flag, and should he pass a legal ruling in *fiqh*, he knew its limits. Should he speak about a ḥadīth, he was the seat of its knowledge and fully cognisant of its narrations. Should he give a lecture on religions and sects, none was seen who was more comprehensive or meticulous than he. He surpassed his contemporaries in every science, you would not see one like him and his own eye did not see one like himself...’<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> Ibn Ḥajr, [under the biography of ibn Taymiyyah].

<sup>14</sup> Ibid.



3. Ibn Ḥajr also said,

The acclaim of Taqī al-Dīn is more renown than that of the Sun and titling him *Shaykh al-Islām* of his era remains until our time upon the virtuous tongues. It will continue tomorrow just as it was yesterday. No one refutes this but a person who is ignorant of his prestige or one who turns away from justice...

...those of his stances that were rejected from him were not said by him due to mere whims and desires and neither did he obstinately and deliberately persist in them after the evidence was established against him. Here are his works overflowing with refutations of those who held to *tajsīm* (anthropomorphism), yet despite this he is a man who makes mistakes and is also correct. So that which he is correct in - and that is the majority - is to benefited from and Allāh's Mercy should be sought for him due to it, and that which he is incorrect in should not be blindly followed. Indeed he is excused for his mistakes because he is one of the *Imāms* of his time and it has been testified that he fulfilled the conditions of *ijtihād*...

From the astonishing qualities of this man was that he was the severest of people against the People of Innovation, the *Rawāfiḍah*, the *Ḥulūliyyah* and the *Ittibādiyyah*. His works on this are many and famous and his *fatāwā* on them cannot be counted, so how the eyes of these innovators must have found joy when they heard those who declared him to be a *kāfir*! And how delighted they must have been when they saw those who did not declare him to be a *kāfir* in turn being labeled *kāfir*! It is obligatory upon the one who has donned the robe of knowledge and possesses intelligence that he consider the words of a man based upon his well-known books

or from the tongues of those who are trusted to accurately convey his words. Then he should isolate from all of this what is rejected and warn against it with the intention of giving sincere advice and to praise him for his excellent qualities and for what he was correct in, as is the way of the scholars.

If there were no virtues of *Shaykh* Taqī al-Dīn except for his famous student *Shaykh* Shams al-Dīn ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, writer of many works, from which both his opponents and supporters benefited, then this would be a sufficient indication of his [ibn Taymiyyah's] great position. And how could it be otherwise when the Shāfi'ī *Imāms* and others, not to speak of the Ḥanbalīs, of his time testified to his prominence in the [Islamic] sciences...<sup>15</sup>

4. Ibn Kathīr said,

The least he would do when he heard something was to memorise it and then busy himself with learning it. He was intelligent and had much committed to memory, he became an *Imām* in *tafsīr* and everything linked to it and knowledgeable in *fiqh*. Indeed it was said that he was more knowledgeable of the *fiqh* of the *madhhabs* than the followers of those very same *madhhabs* in his time and other than his time. He was a scholar in *Usūl* and the branches of the religion, in grammar, the language and other textual and intellectual sciences.... no scholar of a science would speak to him except that he thought that science was the specialty of ibn Taymiyyah. As for ḥadīth then he was the carrier of its flag, a *Ḥāfiẓ*, able to distinguish the weak from the strong, fully acquainted

---

<sup>15</sup> From Ibn Ḥajr's endorsement of *Radd al-Wāfi* contained at the end of the book.

with the narrators....<sup>16</sup>

He also said,

He was, may Allāh have mercy upon him, from the greatest of scholars but also from those who err and are correct. However his errors with respect to his correct rulings were like a drop in a huge ocean and they are forgiven him as is authentically reported by Bukhārī,

“When a ruler makes a ruling, and he is correct then he has two rewards, and if he has erred then he has one reward.”

5. Al-Mizzī said,

I have not seen the likes of him and his own eye had not seen the likes of himself. I have not seen one who was more knowledgeable than he of the Book and the Sunnah of His Messenger, nor one who followed them more closely.<sup>17</sup>

6. Ibn Rajab al-Ḥanbalī said,

He is the *Imām*, the legal Jurist, the *Mujtahid*, the Scholar of Ḥadīth, the *Hāfiẓ*, the Explainer of the Qurʾān, the Ascetic, Taqī al-Dīn Abū al-ʿAbbās *Shaykh al-Islām*, the most knowledgeable of the knowledgeable. It is not possible to exaggerate his renown when he is mentioned and his fame does not require us to write a lengthy tract on him. He, may Allāh have mercy upon him, was

---

<sup>16</sup> Ibn Kathīr, [14/118-119].

<sup>17</sup> Bahjatul Baiṭār, *Ḥayāt Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah* [p. 21].

unique in his time with respect to understanding the Qur'an and knowledge of the realities of faith...<sup>18</sup>

## His Sayings

Shaykh al-Islām was famous for stating profound statements, below is a selection of some of them.

- Every punishment from Him is pure justice and every blessing from Him is pure grace.<sup>19</sup>
- Whoever desires everlasting bliss, let him adhere firmly to the threshold of servitude<sup>20</sup>
- The Lord loves to be loved.<sup>21</sup>
- Guidance is not attained except with knowledge and correct direction is not attained except with patience.<sup>22</sup>
- In this world there is a paradise, whoever does not enter it will not enter the Paradise of the Hereafter.<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> ibn Rajab, [2/387-392].

<sup>19</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/85]

<sup>20</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *Madārīj* [1/531]

<sup>21</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [1/54]

<sup>22</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/40]

<sup>23</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Wābil* [p. 69]

- The one who is [truly] imprisoned is the one whose heart is imprisoned from Allāh and the captivated one is the one whose desires have enslaved him.<sup>24</sup>
- This whole religion revolves around knowing the truth and acting by it, and action must be accompanied by patience.<sup>25</sup>
- Worship is founded upon the Legal Law and following it, not upon ones base desires and innovation.<sup>26</sup>
- If you do not taste the sweetness of an action in your heart, suspect it, for the Lord, Exalted is He, is the Appreciative.<sup>27</sup>
- The more the servant loves his Master, the less will he love other objects and they will decrease in number. The less the servant loves his Master, the more will he love other objects and they will increase in number.<sup>28</sup>
- Perpetually is the servant either the recipient of a blessing from Allāh, in which case he is need of gratitude; or he is the perpetrator of a sin, in which case he is in need of repentance; he is always moving from one blessing to another and is always in need of repentance.<sup>29</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> Ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Wābil* [p. 69].

<sup>25</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/38]

<sup>26</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [1/80]

<sup>27</sup> Ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Madārij* [2/68]

<sup>28</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [1/94]

<sup>29</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/88]

- Sins cause harm and repentance removes the cause.<sup>30</sup>
- Bearing witness to *tawḥīd* opens the door of good and repentance from sins closes the door of evil.<sup>31</sup>
- The *Jihād* against the soul is the foundation from the *Jihād* against the disbelievers and hypocrites.<sup>32</sup>
- A man will never fear something besides Allāh unless it be due to a disease in his heart.<sup>33</sup>
- Trials and tribulation are like feeling the heat and cold, when one knows that they cannot be avoided, he will not feel anger at their onset, nor will he be distressed or disheartened.<sup>34</sup>
- The perfection of *tawḥīd* is found when there remains nothing in the heart except Allāh, the servant is left loving those He loves and what He loves, hating those He hates and what He hates, showing allegiance to those He has allegiance to, showing enmity to those He shows enmity towards, ordering what He orders and prohibiting what He prohibits.<sup>35</sup>
- In this world, man finds in the remembrance of Allāh, prais-

---

<sup>30</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/255]

<sup>31</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [10/256]

<sup>32</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *ar-Rawḍah* [p. 478]

<sup>33</sup> Bazzār [p. 74]

<sup>34</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Madārīj* [3/289]

<sup>35</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Madārīj* [3/485]

ing Him and worshipping Him, a delight that is incomparable to anything else.<sup>36</sup>

- The objective of asceticism is to leave all that harms the servants Hereafter and the objective of worship is to do all that will benefit his Hereafter.<sup>37</sup>
- Sins are like chains and locks preventing their perpetrator from roaming the vast garden of *tawḥīd* and reaping the fruits of righteous actions.<sup>38</sup>
- What can my enemies do to me? I have in my breast both my heaven and my garden. If I travel they are with me, never leaving me. Imprisonment for me is a chance to be alone with my Lord. To be killed is martyrdom and to be exiled from my land is a spiritual journey.<sup>39</sup>

## His Death

Ibn Taymiyyah died while imprisoned on the twentieth of *Dhū-l-Qa'dah* of the year 728H, after ultimately being banned from reading or writing. He fell sick for the few days preceding his death.

His funeral was attended by a huge congregation despite the many lies and slanders being spread about him by certain innovators of

---

<sup>36</sup> *Minḥāj as-Sunnab* [5/389]

<sup>37</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [14/458]

<sup>38</sup> *Majmū' Fatāwā* [14/49]

<sup>39</sup> ibn al-Qayyim, *Wābil* [p. 69]

his time. Al-Bazzār says,

Once the people had heard of his death, not a single person in Damascus who was able to attend the prayer and wanted to remained except that he appeared and was present for it. As a result, the markets in Damascus were closed and all transactions of livelihood were stopped...Governors, heads, scholars, jurists all came out. They say that none of the majority of the people failed to turn up - according to my knowledge - except three individuals; they were well known for their enmity for ibn Taymiyyah and thus, hid away from the people out of fear for their lives.<sup>40</sup>

Ibn Kathīr said,

There were so many people in front of his funeral, behind it, to its right and to its left. None but Allāh could enumerate them, and then someone shouted, 'this is how the funerals of the *Imāms* of the *Sunnah* are to be!' At that the people started to cry... when the call to prayer for *Zuhr* was proclaimed they prayed after it straight away against the usual norm. Once they finished prayer, the deputy *khatīb* came out - as the main *khatīb* was absent and in Egypt - and he led the prayer over ibn Taymiyyah... then the people poured out from everywhere and all the doors of the *Masjid*... and they assembled at *al-Khayl* market.<sup>41</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> Bazzār [pp. 82-83].

<sup>41</sup> Ibn Kathīr [14/138].



## His Works

Ibn Taymiyyah was a prolific writer and authored many works spanning a broad range of topics. The sum of his writings were thought to consist of hundreds of volumes and even though a large number of them have been lost, many are still available and in print. A number of his works have also been translated and below is a list of these works followed by some of his works in Arabic.<sup>42</sup>

The books of, or about, ibn Taymiyyah available in the English language:

1. *Ibn Taymiyyah on Public and Private Law in Islam or Public Policy in Islamic Jurisprudence* [tr. Omar A. Farrukh, Khayats, 1966]
2. *A Seventh Century Sunni Creed: The Aqida al-Wastiya of ibn Taymiya* [tr. Merlin Swartz, the Hague: Mouton, 1973]
3. *Public Duties in Islam* [tr. Muhtar Holland, The Islamic Foundation, 1402/1982]
4. *Ibn Taymiyyah's Essay on the Jinn* [tr. Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, 1409/1989]
5. *The Concise Legacy* [tr. Farhat Abbaas, Jam'iyyah Ihyaa Minhaaj as-Sunnah, 1415/1994]
6. *Introduction to the Principles of Tafseer* [tr. Muhammad Abdul Haqq Ansari, al-Hidaayah, 1414/1993]
7. *The Friends of Allāh and the Friends of Shayṭān* [trans. Abu Rumaysah, Daar us-Sunnah, 1421/2000].
8. *Ibn Taymiyyah Against the Greek Logicians* [tr. Wal B. Hallaq, Oxford University Press, 1993]
9. *Aqeedah al-Waasitiyyah* [tr. Assad Nimar Busool, IQRA International Educational Foundation, 1994]; *Sharh Aqeedah al-Waasitiyyah* [commentary Muhammad Khalil Harras, tr.

---

<sup>42</sup> None of the lists detailed below are meant to be exhaustive.

- Muhammad Rafiq Khan, Dar-us-Salam Publications, 1416/1996]; *The Creed of al-Wāsiṭiyyah* - being a translation of his *al-'Aqīdah al-Wāsiṭiyyah* [trans. Abu Rumaysah, Daar us-Sunnah, 1427/2007].
10. *Fundamentals of Enjoining Good & Forbidding Evil* [tr. Abu Khalil & Muhammad al-Jibali, al-Qur'an & Sunnah Society of North America, 1997]
  11. *Mukhabatar Iqtidaa as-Siraat al-Mustaqeem* [Dar-us-Salam Publications, 1416/1996]
  12. *The Book of Eemaan* [compiled from the works of ibn Taymiyyah by Dr. Muhammad Nasim Yasim, al-Firdous Ltd., 1997]
  13. *Diseases of the Hearts and their Cures* [tr. Abu Rumaysah, Daar us-Sunnah, 1418/1998]
  14. *Ibn Taymiyyah's Letters from Prison* [tr. Abu Ammar, Message of Islam, 1419/1998]
  15. *The Waasitah Between Allaah & The Creation* [tr. Abu Iyaad Amjad Rafiq, Invitation to Islaam, 1998]
  16. *Al-Ubudiyyah* [tr. Nasir ud-Deen Khattaab, ]; also translated as *Ibn Taymiyyah's Essay on Servitude* [tr. Abu Safwan Fareed ibn Haibatan, al-Hidaayah, 1420/1999]
  17. *Kitab al-Iman: Book of Faith* [tr. Salman Hasan al-Ani, Iman Publishing House, 1999]
  18. *Ibn Taimiyya's Struggle Against Popular Religion: with an annotated translation of his Kitab Iqtida as-Sirat al-Mustaqim Mukhalafat Ashab al-Jahim* [Muhammad Umar Memon, the Hague: Mouton, 1976]
  19. *Ibn Taymiyyah and his Projects of Reform* [Serajul Haque, Islamic Foundation of Bangladesh, 1982]
  20. *Ibn Taymiyyah's Ethics* [Victor E. Makari, Scholars Press, 1983]
  21. *A Muslim Theologian's Response to Christianity: Ibn Taymiyyah's al-Jawab as-Sahih* [ed. Thomas F. Michel, Caravan Books, 1985]
  22. *Economic Concepts of Ibn Taymiyyah* [Abdul Azim Islahi, The

- Islamic Foundation, 1408/1988]
23. *The Political Thought of ibn Taymiyyah* [prof. Qamaruddin Khan, Adam Publishers & Distributers, 1992]
  24. *Ibn Taymiyyah & The Islamization of Knowledge* [Taha Jabir al-Alwani, IIIT, 1994]
  25. *The Relief from Distress - An explanation to the du'ā of Yūnus* [trans. Abu Rumaysah, Daar us-Sunnah, 1425/2005].

The available Arabic works of ibn Taymiyyah are many, from amongst them:

1. *Majmū' Fatāwā ibn Taymiyyah* [compiled by 'Abdur-Raḥmān ibn Qāsīm and his son, Muḥammad in thirty-seven volumes] containing many monographs and treatise that he wrote.
2. *Fatāwā al-Kubrā*, in five volumes
3. *Fatāwā al-Miṣriyyah*
4. *Al-Jawāb as-Ṣaḥīḥ li man Baddala Dīn al-Masīḥ*, in six volumes
5. *Minḥāj as-Sunnah an-Nabawiyyah*, in six volumes
6. *Darr Ta'arud al-'Aql wa-n-Naql*, in twelve volumes
7. *As-Ṣarīm al-Maṣlūl 'alā Shātim ar-Rasūl*, in three volumes
8. *Naqd at-Ta'sīs*
9. *Iqtidā as-Ṣirāt al-Mustaqīm li Mukhālafah Aṣḥāb al-Jahīm*, in two volumes
10. *Al-Istiqāmah*
11. *Naqd Marātib al-Ijmā'*
12. *ar-Radd 'alā al-Mantiqiyīn*
13. *ar-Radd 'alā al-Akhnā'ī*
14. *ar-Radd 'alā al-Bakrī*
15. *an-Nubuwwāt*
16. *Qā'idah 'Adhīmah fi-l-Farq bayn 'Ibādah Ahl al-Islām wa-l-Īmān wa 'Ibādah Ahl ash-Shirk wa-n-Nifāq*
17. *Al-Qawā'id an-Nūrāniyyah al-Fiqhiyyah*
18. *Tafsīr ibn Taymiyyah*, compiled by 'Abdu-r-Raḥmān 'Umayrī, in seven volumes.

## THE AUTHOR'S INTRODUCTION

### With the Name of Allāh, the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful

**A**LL PRAISE BELONGS TO ALLĀH WHO SENT HIS Messenger with guidance and the religion of truth that it may reign supreme over all religions<sup>1</sup> and sufficient is Allāh asa witness.<sup>2</sup> I testify that there is none worthy of worship save Allāh alone with no partner; fully acknowledging this and affirming this as *Tawhīd*. I testify that Muḥammad is His servant and Messenger; may ever increasing peace and blessings be upon him and his family.

This is (an exposition of) the belief of the saved group, those who are aided until the establishment of the Hour: *Ahlu'l-Sunnah*

---

<sup>1</sup> as Allāh says, "It is He who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the Religion of Truth to exalt it over every other religion even though the polytheists detest it." [*al-Tawbah* (9): 33] cf. *al-Fath* (48): 28 and *al-Ṣaff* (61): 9

<sup>2</sup> Allāh says, "The disbelievers say, 'You are not a Messenger.' Say, 'Allāh is a sufficient witness between you and me, and anyone else who has knowledge of the Book.'" [*al-Ra'd* (13): 43]

*wa'l-Jamā'ab*.<sup>3</sup> It comprises faith in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, the resurrection after death, and the belief in Divine Decree - the good thereof and the bad.

Part of faith in Allah is to believe in what He has described Himself with in His Book and what His Messenger, Muḥammad (ﷺ), has described Him with without distorting,<sup>4</sup> denying,<sup>5</sup> questioning how,<sup>6</sup> or likening;<sup>7</sup> rather they believe about Allāh, Glorious is He, that “*nothing is like Him and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing*.”<sup>8</sup> As such they do not negate what He has described Himself with, they do not distort words from their proper places, and they do not

<sup>3</sup> The author explains these three terms further at the end of this treatise.

<sup>4</sup> ar: *tabrif*. In the context of ‘*aqīdah*, this is the term given to *ta'wil*, or figurative interpretation which is ‘to turn a wording away from its more obvious meaning to one that is less obvious and weaker, such as in the case of those who stated that *istawā* means *istawlā*.’ This is because one is effectively, ‘Divesting the word of what it signifies of meaning.’ cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Dar' Ta'arud*, vol. 5, pg. 385 and *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pg. 165.

<sup>5</sup> ar: *ta'fil*. In the context of ‘*aqīdah* this terms refers to the negation of Allāh’s Attributes. cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Dar' Ta'arud*, vol. 8, pg. 247.

<sup>6</sup> ar: *takyif*, meaning to ‘ask after the manner and form of something’ and ‘to seek out the reality and nature of something.’ cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Bayān Talbīs al-Jahmiyyah*, vol. 3, pg. 139 and *Dar' Ta'arud*, vol. 7, pg. 328.

<sup>7</sup> ar: *tamthil*, meaning to equate Allāh with something else in that which is obligatory or permissible or disallowed (to affirm for Him) because ‘Allāh, Most High, is to be absolved of being described with anything that is from the specific qualities of creation, or that there be anything comparable to any of His Attributes of perfection.’ cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Bayān Talbīs al-Jahmiyyah*, vol. 1, pg. 53 and *al-Ṣafadiyyah*, pg. 101.

<sup>8</sup> *al-Shūrā* (42):11

desecrate His Names and Signs.<sup>9</sup> They do not ask after the how and they do not liken His Attributes with the attributes of His creation.<sup>10</sup> This is because He has no namesake; there is none who is comparable to Him, and none who is equal to Him.<sup>11</sup>

He, Glorious and Most High, is not to be compared to His creation for He best knows Himself and others; He is more truthful in speech and better in discourse than His creation. Moreover His Messengers are truthful and entrusted (to accurately convey the revelation) and therefore stand in contrast to those who speak about Him without knowledge. It is for this reason that He says,

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾  
وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

“Glorified be your Lord, the Lord of Might, beyond anything they describe. And peace be upon the messengers. And praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds!”<sup>12</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Desecrating Allāh's Names occurs in a number of ways: 1) To name idols after the Names of Allāh such as al-Lāt, derived from *al-Ilāhiyyah*, or al-'Uzzah, derived from al-'Azīz. 2) Calling Allāh names that are unbecoming such as the Christians calling Him father 3) Describing Him with things that He is far removed from such as the saying of the Jews that He is poor 4) Divesting the Names of Allāh of their meanings and to deny their realities 5) Likening the Attributes of Allāh with those of His creation.

cf. Ibn al-Qayyim, *Badā'i al-Fawā'id*, vol. 1, pg. 153 and *Madārij al-Sālikin*, vol. 1, pg. 39

<sup>10</sup> Imām Aḥmad said, 'Allāh is only described with what He described Himself with, or with what His Messenger (ﷺ) described Him with. One does not go beyond the Qur'ān and the ḥadīth.' cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 5, pg. 382

<sup>11</sup> cf. *Maryam* (19): 65, *al-Ikhlāṣ* (112): 4, *al-Baqārah* (2): 22

<sup>12</sup> *al-Saffāt* (37): 180-182

Here, He glorified Himself above what the opponents of the Messengers described Him with, and He invoked peace and safety on the messengers because what they said was safe from shortcoming and flaw.

He, Glorious is He, has combined negation<sup>13</sup> and affirmation<sup>14</sup> in what He described and named Himself with. Consequently, *Ablu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ah* have no recourse but to turn to what the Messengers brought for that is the Straight Path: the path of those whom Allāh favoured: the path of the Prophets, the sincerely truthful, the martyrs, and the righteous.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> Negation of any defect, or any attributes that give a meaning that suggests defect such as sleep, tiredness, inability etc. cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Minhāj al-Sunnah*, vol. 2, pg. 253

<sup>14</sup> Affirmation of Attributes of perfection, none of his creation is like Him in any of His Attributes. cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Minhāj al-Sunnah*, vol. 2, pg. 253

<sup>15</sup> cf. *al-Nisā'* (4): 69

## CHAPTER ONE

**A**N EXPRESSION OF THE ABOVE PRINCIPLES is found in what Allāh describes Himself with in *Sūrah al-Ikhlāṣ*, which equals a third of the Qur’ān, where He says,

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝  
لَمْ يُولَدْ ۝ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ۝

“Say He is Allāh, the One. Allāh, the Everlasting Sustainer of all. He has not given birth and was not born. There is none comparable to Him.”<sup>16</sup>

It is also found in what Allāh describes Himself with in the greatest verse of His Book,

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ  
الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا  
فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ  
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا

<sup>16</sup> *al-Ikhlāṣ* (112): 1-4



شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا  
 وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

“Allāh, there is none worthy of worship save Him, the Living, the Self-Sustaining. He is not subject to drowsiness or sleep. Everything in the heavens and the earth belong to Him. Who can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is before them and what is behind them, but they cannot grasp any of His knowledge except what He wills. His Footstool encompasses the heavens and the earth, and He is never weary of preserving them. He is the Most High, the Magnificent.”<sup>17</sup>

It is for this reason that Allāh will appoint a protector over whoever recites this verse at night time and no devil will be able to get close to him until morning.<sup>18</sup>

(In a similar vein), Allāh also says,

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ

“Put your trust in the Living who does not die.”<sup>19</sup>

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

“He is the First and the Last, the Outward and the Inward; He has knowledge of all things.”<sup>20</sup>

<sup>17</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2):255

<sup>18</sup> Bukhārī #2311-3275-5010 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah

<sup>19</sup> *al-Furqān* (25):58

<sup>20</sup> *al-Hadid* (57):3

## Knowledge

Allāh says,

﴿٤٤﴾ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْعَلِيمُ

“He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.”<sup>21</sup>

الْعَلِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ

“The All-Knowing and All-Aware...”<sup>22</sup>

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ  
الرَّحِيمُ الْعَفُورُ ﴿٢﴾

“He knows what goes into the earth and what comes out of it, and what descends from the heavens and what ascends into it. He is the Most Merciful, the Ever-Forgiving.”<sup>23</sup>

وَعِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا هُوَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي  
الْبُرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِنَ وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةَ  
فِي ظُلْمَتِ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

“The keys of the Unseen are in His possession. No one knows them but Him. He knows everything in the land

<sup>21</sup> *al-Zukhruf* (43): 84

<sup>22</sup> *al-Tahrīm* (66): 3

<sup>23</sup> *Saba'* (34): 2

and sea. No leaf falls without His knowing it. There is no seed in the darkness of the earth, and nothing moist or dry which is not in a clear Book.”<sup>24</sup>

وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنْثَىٰ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ

“No female becomes pregnant or gives birth except with His knowledge.”<sup>25</sup>

لِنَعْلَمَ أَنَّ

اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ﴿١٢﴾

“...so that you might know that Allāh has power over all things, and that Allāh encompasses all things in His knowledge.”<sup>26</sup>

## Might

Allāh says,

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ

“Truly Allāh, He is the Provider, the Possessor of Strength, the Sure.”<sup>27</sup>

<sup>24</sup> *al-An‘ām* (6): 59

<sup>25</sup> *Fāṭir* (35): 11

<sup>26</sup> *al-Ṭalāq* (65): 12

<sup>27</sup> *al-Dhāriyāt* (51): 58

## Hearing and Seeing

Allāh says,

لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ﴿١١﴾

“Nothing is like Him; and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.”<sup>28</sup>

إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعْمَ الْبَصِيرُ ﴿٥٨﴾

“How excellent is what Allāh exhorts you to do! Allāh is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.”<sup>29</sup>

## Will

Allāh says,

وَلَوْلَا إِذْ  
دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

“Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, ‘It is as Allāh wills, there is no strength but in Allāh.’”<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>28</sup> *al-Shūrā* (42): 11

<sup>29</sup> *al-Nisā*’ (4): 58

<sup>30</sup> *al-Kahf* (18): 39

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَقْتَتَلُوا  
 مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَ نَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَكِنْ اٰخْتَلَفُوا  
 فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ ءَامَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ كَفَرَ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَقْتَتَلُوا  
 وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٥٦﴾

“If Allāh had willed, those who came after them would not have fought each other after the Clear Signs came to them, but they differed. Among them there are those who have faith and among them there are those who disbelieve. If Allah had willed, they would not have fought each other. But Allāh does whatever He desires.”<sup>31</sup>

أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَيْمَتُهُ  
 الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَيْتَةً غَيْرِ مُحِلِّي الصَّيْدِ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٥٧﴾

“All livestock animals are lawful for you, except those that are recited to you now; but it is still not lawful to hunt while you are in *ihram*. Allāh makes whatever judgments He wills.”<sup>32</sup>

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ  
 أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصْعَقُ  
 فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿١٥٨﴾

“When Allāh desires to guide someone, He expands his breast to Islām; when He desires to misguide someone, He makes his breast narrow and constricted as if he

<sup>31</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 253

<sup>32</sup> *al-Mā'idah* (5): 1

were climbing into the sky.”<sup>33</sup>

## Love

Allāh says,

وَأَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

“And do good; Allāh loves those who do good.”<sup>34</sup>

وَأَقْسَطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ

“...and be even-handed; Allah loves those who are even-handed.”<sup>35</sup>

فَمَا

أَسْتَقِمُوا لَكُمْ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ

“As long as they are straight with you, be straight with them. Allāh loves those who have *taqwā*.”<sup>36</sup>

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

“Allāh loves those who turn back from wrongdoing and He loves those who purify themselves.”<sup>37</sup>

<sup>33</sup> *al-An‘ām* (6): 125

<sup>34</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 195

<sup>35</sup> *al-Hujurat* (49): 9

<sup>36</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 7

<sup>37</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 222

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ

“Say, ‘If you love Allāh, then follow me and Allāh will love you...”<sup>38</sup>

فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُ

“Allāh will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him...”<sup>39</sup>

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ

صَفَا كَانَهُمْ بُنِينَ مَرْمُوسٍ ﴿٤﴾

“Allāh loves those who fight in His Way in ranks like well built walls.”<sup>40</sup>

وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ ﴿١٤﴾

“He is Ever-Forgiving, the All-Loving.”<sup>41</sup>

<sup>38</sup> *Āli ‘Imrān* (3): 31

<sup>39</sup> *al-Mā‘idab* (5): 54

<sup>40</sup> *al-Ṣaff* (61): 4

<sup>41</sup> *al-Burūj* (85): 14

## Mercy

Allāh says,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿١﴾

“In the name of Allāh, the All-Merciful, the Most Merciful.”<sup>42</sup>

رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَرَحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا

“Our Lord, You encompass everything in mercy and knowledge.”<sup>43</sup>

وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

“He is Most Merciful to the believers.”<sup>44</sup>

وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ

“My mercy extends to all things.”<sup>45</sup>

كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ

“Your Lord has made mercy incumbent on Himself.”<sup>46</sup>

---

<sup>42</sup> *al-Fātiḥah* (1): 1

<sup>43</sup> *Ghāfir* (40): 7

<sup>44</sup> *al-Aḥzāb* (33): 43

<sup>45</sup> *al-A'raf* (7): 156

<sup>46</sup> *al-An'ām* (6): 54



وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

“He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.”<sup>47</sup>

فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ خَيْرٌ حِفْظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

“Allāh is the Best of Guardians, He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.”<sup>48</sup>

## Pleasure and Anger

Allāh says,

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ

“Allāh is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him.”<sup>49</sup>

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا  
مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ

“Whoever kills a believer deliberately, his reward is Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. Allāh is angry with him and has cursed him.”<sup>50</sup>

<sup>47</sup> *Yūnus* (10): 107

<sup>48</sup> *Yūsuf* (12): 64

<sup>49</sup> *al-Mā'idah* (5): 119

<sup>50</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 93

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اتَّبَعُوا مَا آسَخَطَ اللَّهُ  
وَكَرِهُوا رِضْوَانَهُ.

“That is because they followed what angers Allāh, and hated what is pleasing to Him.”<sup>51</sup>

فَلَمَّا عَسَفْنَا أَنْتَقَمْنَا

“Then when they had provoked Our wrath, We took revenge on them.”<sup>52</sup>

وَلَكِنْ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ انْبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ

“But Allāh was adverse to their setting out and so He held them back...”<sup>53</sup>

كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ

“It is deeply abhorrent to Allāh that you should say what you do not do.”<sup>54</sup>

---

<sup>51</sup> *Mubammad* (47): 28

<sup>52</sup> *al-Zukhruf* (43): 55

<sup>53</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 46

<sup>54</sup> *al-Saff* (61): 3

## Coming

Allāh says,

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلُلٍ مِنَ الْغَمَامِ  
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ

“What are they waiting for but for Allāh to come to them in the shadows of the clouds, together with the angels, in which case the matter will have been settled?”<sup>55</sup>

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَوْ يَأْتِيَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَ  
بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِي بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا

“What are they waiting for but for the angels to come to them or for your Lord Himself to come, or for one of your Lord’s Signs to come? On the day that one of your Lord’s Signs does come, no faith which a self professes will be of any use to it.”<sup>56</sup>

كَلَّا إِذَا دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ۝ وَجَاءَ رَبُّكَ وَالْمَلَكُ  
صَفًّا صَفًّا ۝

“No indeed! When the earth is crushed and ground to dust and your Lord comes with the angels rank upon rank...”<sup>57</sup>

<sup>55</sup> *al-Baqarab* (2): 210

<sup>56</sup> *al-An‘ām* (6): 158

<sup>57</sup> *al-Fajr* (89): 21-22

وَيَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْغَمَمُ وَيُنزِلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَنْزِيلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

“...the day when the heaven is split apart in clouds, and the angels are sent down rank upon rank.”<sup>58</sup>

## Face and Hands

Allāh says,

وَسَيَبْقَى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٥٩﴾

“...but the face of your Lord will remain, Master of Majesty and Generosity.”<sup>59</sup>

كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ

“All things are passing except His face.”<sup>60</sup>

يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِإَيْدِي

“Iblīs, what prevented you prostrating to what I created with My own hands?”<sup>61</sup>

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يُدْعِي اللَّهُ مَغْلُوبَةً عَلَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَلَعْنُوا  
بِمَا قَالُوا بَلْ يَدَاهُ مَبْسُوطَتَانِ يُنْفِقُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ

<sup>58</sup> *al-Furqān* (25): 25

<sup>59</sup> *al-Rahmān* (55): 27

<sup>60</sup> *al-Qaṣaṣ* (28): 88

<sup>61</sup> *Sād* (38): 75

“The Jews say, ‘Allāh’s hand is chained.’ Their hands be chained and they are cursed for what they say! No! Both His hands are open wide and He gives however He wills.”<sup>62</sup>

## Eyes

Allāh says,

وَأَصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا

“So wait patiently for the judgment of your Lord - you are certainly before Our eyes.”<sup>63</sup>

وَحَمَلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ ذَاتِ أَلْوَاحٍ وَدُسُرٍ ﴿١٣﴾ تَجْرِي بِأَعْيُنِنَا جَزَاءً لِمَن كَانَ  
كُفْرًا ﴿١٤﴾

“We bore him on a planked and well-caulked ship, which ran before Our eyes - a reward for him who has been rejected.”<sup>64</sup>

وَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مِنِّي وَلِتُصْنَعَ عَلَىٰ عَيْنِي ﴿٣٩﴾

“I showered you with love from Me so that you would be reared under My eye.”<sup>65</sup>

<sup>62</sup> *al-Mā'idah* (5): 64

<sup>63</sup> *al-Tūr* (52): 48

<sup>64</sup> *al-Qamar* (54): 13-14

<sup>65</sup> *Tā Hā* (20): 39

## Hearing

Allāh says,

قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِي تُجَادِلُكَ فِي زَوْجِهَا وَتَشْتَكِي إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَاللَّهُ يَسْمَعُ تَحَاوُرَكُمَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

“Allāh has heard the words of the woman who disputes with you about her husband and lays her complaint before Allāh. Allāh hears the two of you talking together and Allāh is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.”<sup>66</sup>

لَقَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَاءُ

“Allāh has heard the words of those who say, ‘Allāh is poor and we are rich.’”<sup>67</sup>

أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَاهُمْ بَلَى  
وَرُسُلَنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

“Or do they imagine that We do not hear their secrets and their private talks? On the contrary, Our messengers are right there with them, writing it down!”<sup>68</sup>

<sup>66</sup> *al-Mujādilah* (58): 1

<sup>67</sup> *Āli ‘Imrān* (3): 181

<sup>68</sup> *al-Zukhruf* (43): 80

## Seeing

Allāh says,

إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مَا أَسْمَعُ وَأَرَى

“I will be with you, All-Hearing and All-Seeing.”<sup>69</sup>

أَلَمْ يَعْلَم بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَرَى (١٤)

“Does he not know that Allāh sees?”<sup>70</sup>

الَّذِي  
يَرِيكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ (٣٨) وَتَقْبَلُكَ فِي السُّجُودِ (٤١) إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ  
الْعَلِيمُ (٢٢)

“He sees you when you stand up to pray and your movements with those who fall prostrate. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.”<sup>71</sup>

وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ

“Say, ‘Act, for Allāh will see your actions, and so will His Messenger and the believers...’”<sup>72</sup>

<sup>69</sup> *Tā Hā* (20): 46

<sup>70</sup> *al-'Alaq* (96): 14

<sup>71</sup> *al-Shu'arā'* (26): 218-220

<sup>72</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 105

## Plotting and Planning

Allāh says,

وَهُوَ شَدِيدُ الْحَالِ ﴿١٣﴾

“He is inexorable in His power!”<sup>73</sup>

وَمَكْرُوا وَمَكَرَ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

“They plotted and Allah plotted, but Allāh is the best of plotters.”<sup>74</sup>

وَمَكْرُوا مَكْرًا وَمَكْرَنَا مَكْرًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

“So they hatched a plot and We hatched a plot while they were unaware.”<sup>75</sup>

إِنَّمَا يَكِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ﴿١٥﴾ وَأَكِيدُ كَيْدًا ﴿١٦﴾

“They are hatching a plot and I too am hatching a plot.”<sup>76</sup>

<sup>73</sup> *al-Ra'd* (13): 13

<sup>74</sup> *Āli 'Imrān* (3): 54

<sup>75</sup> *al-Naml* (27): 50

<sup>76</sup> *al-Tāriq* (86): 15-16



## Forgiveness and Pardon

Allāh says,

إِنْ بُدِّ وَأَخِيْرًا أَوْ تُخْفُوْهُ أَوْ تَعْفُوْا عَنْ  
سُوْءٍ فَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا قَدِيْرًا ﴿١٤٩﴾

“Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden, or pardon an evil act, Allāh is Ever-Pardoning, All-Powerful.”<sup>77</sup>

وَلِيَعْفُوا وَلِيَصْفَحُوا أَلَا تَحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ  
وَاللّٰهُ عَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

“They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you not love Allāh to forgive you? Allāh is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”<sup>78</sup>

## Might

Allāh says,

وَاللّٰهُ الْعِزَّةُ وَالرَّسُوْلُ اِهٖ وَالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ

“But all might belongs to Allāh and to His Messenger and the believers.”<sup>79</sup>

---

<sup>77</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 149

<sup>78</sup> *al-Nūr* (24): 22

<sup>79</sup> *al-Munāfiqūn* (63): 8

He has says, concerning Iblis,

قَالَ فِعْرَنِكَ لَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

“He said, ‘By Your might, I will mislead all of them...’<sup>80</sup>”

## Majesty

Allāh says,

بِزَكَرَاتِكَ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٧٨﴾

“Blessed be the Name of your Lord, Master of Majesty, and Generosity.”<sup>81</sup>

## Oneness

Allāh says,

فَاعْبُدْهُ وَأَصْطِرْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُ سَمِيًّا ﴿٦٥﴾

“Therefore, worship Him and persevere in His worship; Do you know of any other with His Name?”<sup>82</sup>

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴿٤﴾

<sup>80</sup> *Ṣād* (38): 82

<sup>81</sup> *al-Raḥmān* (55): 78

<sup>82</sup> *Maryam* (19): 65

“There is none comparable to Him.”<sup>83</sup>

فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أُنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

“Do not, then, knowingly make others equal to Allāh.”<sup>84</sup>

وَمِنْ

النَّاسِ مَنْ يَنْخُذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ  
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ

“Some people set up equals to Allāh, loving them as they should love Allāh. But those who have faith have greater love for Allāh.”<sup>85</sup>

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَخْذُ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ

لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وِثْرٌ مِّنَ الدُّنْيَا وَكَبْرَةٌ تَكْبِيرًا ﴿٢٣﴾

“Say, ‘Praise be to Allāh who has had no son, who has no partner in His kingdom, and who needs no one to protect Him from abasement.’ And proclaim His greatness repeatedly!”<sup>86</sup>

يُسَبِّحُ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

“Everything in the heavens and everything on earth glo-

<sup>83</sup> *al-Ikhlās* (112): 4

<sup>84</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 22

<sup>85</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 165

<sup>86</sup> *al-Isrā'* (17): 111

rifies Allāh. Sovereignty and praise belong to Him. He has power over all things.”<sup>87</sup>

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا  
 ① الَّذِي لَهُ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ  
 يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمَلِكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ نَقْدِيرًا ②

“Blessed is He who has sent down the Criterion to His servant that He may be a warner to all beings. He to whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He does not have a son nor has He any partner in the kingdom. He created everything and determined it most exactly.”<sup>88</sup>

مَا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ وَلَدٍ  
 وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِذْ أَذْهَبَ كُلَّ إِلَهٍ بِمَا خَلَقَ وَلَعَلَّ  
 بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ① عَلِيمٌ  
 الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعَلَّى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ②

“Allāh has no son and there is no other god accompanying Him, for then each god would have gone off with what he created and one of them would have lorded over the other. Glory be to Allāh above what they describe, Knower of the unseen and seen! May He be exalted above all that they associate with Him!”<sup>89</sup>

<sup>87</sup> *al-Taghābun* (64): 1

<sup>88</sup> *al-Furqān* (25): 1-2

<sup>89</sup> *al-Mu'minūn* (23): 91-92

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

“Do not try to make metaphors for Allāh. Allāh knows and you do not know.”<sup>90</sup>

قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّيَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ وَالْإِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَأَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا نَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

“Say, ‘My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open and hidden, and wrong action, and unrightful tyranny, and associating anything with Allāh for which He has sent down no authority, and saying things about Allāh you do not know.’”<sup>91</sup>

## Rising over the Throne

Allāh says,

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى ﴿٥﴾

“The All-Merciful who has risen over the Throne.”<sup>92</sup>

Allāh has repeated this fact seven times in the Qur’ān:\*

<sup>90</sup> *al-Nabl* (16): 74

<sup>91</sup> *al-A’raf* (7): 33

<sup>92</sup> *Tā Hā* (20): 5

\* ‘Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wāsiṭiyyah* states, ‘This is how it is in the printed edition. However the manuscript and *al-Fatāwā* have, ‘(Allāh says), *The All-*

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ  
أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

“Your Lord is Allāh who created the heavens and the earth in six days; then He rose over the Throne.”<sup>93</sup>

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ  
أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

“Your Lord is Allāh who created the heavens and the earth in six days; then He rose over the Throne.”<sup>94</sup>

اللَّهُ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

“Allāh is He who raised the heavens without any supports that you can see; then He rose over the Throne.”<sup>95</sup>

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى ﴿٥﴾

“The All-Merciful who has risen over the Throne.”<sup>96</sup>

ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ الرَّحْمَنُ

“Then He rose over the Throne, the All-Merciful.”<sup>97</sup>

=  
*Merciful who has risen over the Throne*’ and *‘then He rose over the Throne,’* in six places...,”  
and this is more correct as the second verse is repeated six times (in the Qur’ān).’

<sup>93</sup> *al-A’raf* (7): 54

<sup>94</sup> *Yūnus* (10): 3

<sup>95</sup> *al-Ra’d* (13): 2

<sup>96</sup> *Tā Hā* (20): 5

<sup>97</sup> *al-Furqān* (25): 59

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي  
سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

“Allāh is He who created the heavens and the earth and everything between them in six days; then He rose over the Throne.”<sup>98</sup>

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ  
عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

“It is He who created the heavens and earth in six days; then He rose over the Throne.”<sup>99</sup>

## Highness

Allāh says,

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِيَعْقُوبَ إِنِّي مُتَوَفِّيكَ وَرَافِعُكَ إِلَيَّ

“When Allāh said, ‘O ‘Īsā, I will take you back and raise you up to Me.’”<sup>100</sup>

بَلْ رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ

“Allāh raised him up to Himself.”<sup>101</sup>

<sup>98</sup> *al-Sajdah* (32): 4

<sup>99</sup> *al-Hadid* (57): 4

<sup>100</sup> *Āli ‘Imrān* (3): 55

<sup>101</sup> *al-Nisa’* (4): 158

إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ<sup>٤</sup>

“All good words rise to Him, and He raises up all virtuous deeds.”<sup>102</sup>

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ

يَهْمَنُ ابْنُ لِي صِرَاحًا لَعَلِّي أَبْلُغُ الْأَسْبَابَ ﴿٣١﴾ أَسْبَابَ السَّمَوَاتِ فَأَطَّلِعَ إِلَى إِلَهِ مُوسَى وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُ كَذِبًا

“Pharaoh said, ‘O Hamān, build me a tower so that perhaps I may gain means of access, access to the heavens, so that I may look on Mūsā’s God. Truly I think he is a liar.’”<sup>103</sup>

ءَأَمِنْتُمْ مَن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَمُورُ ﴿١٦﴾ أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ مَن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا فَسَتَعْمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرٍ ﴿١٧﴾

“Do you feel secure against Him who is in heaven causing the earth to swallow you up when suddenly it rocks from side to side? Or do you feel secure against Him who is in heaven releasing against you a sudden squall of stones, so that you will know how true My warning was?”<sup>104</sup>

<sup>102</sup> *Fāṭir* (35): 10

<sup>103</sup> *Ghāfir* (40): 36-37

<sup>104</sup> *al-Mulk* (67): 16-17



هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ  
عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِيحُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنْ  
السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ

“It is He who created the heavens and earth in six days; then He rose over the Throne. He knows what goes into the earth and what comes out of it, what comes down from heaven and what goes up into it. He is with you wherever you are - Allāh sees what you do.”<sup>105</sup>

## Witness

Allāh says,

مَا يَكُونُ  
مِنْ ثَلَاثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ سَادِسُهُمْ  
وَلَا آدَنَىٰ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كَانُوا ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم  
بِمَا عَمِلُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

“Three men cannot confer together secretly without Him being the fourth of them, or five without Him being the sixth of them, or fewer than that or more without Him being with them wherever they are. Then He will inform them on the Day of Rising of what they did. Allāh has knowledge of all things.”<sup>106</sup>

<sup>105</sup> *al-Hadīd* (57): 4

<sup>106</sup> *al-Mujadilah* (58): 7

لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا

“Do not be despondent, Allāh is with us.”<sup>107</sup>

إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مَا أَسْمَعُ وَأَرَى

“I will be with you, All-Hearing and All-Seeing.”<sup>108</sup>

إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مُحْسِنُونَ

“Allāh is with those who ward off evil and with those who are good-doers.”<sup>109</sup>

وَأَصْبِرُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

“Be patient for Allāh is with the patient.”<sup>110</sup>

كَمْ مِنْ فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ  
غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةً بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

“How often a small force has triumphed over a much greater one by Allāh’s permission! Allāh is with the patient.”<sup>111</sup>

<sup>107</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 40

<sup>108</sup> *Tā Hā* (20): 46

<sup>109</sup> *al-Nahl* (16): 128

<sup>110</sup> *al-Anfāl* (8): 46

<sup>111</sup> *al-Baqarab* (2): 249

## Speech

Allāh says,

وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنْ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا ﴿٨٧﴾

“And whose speech can be truer than Allāh’s?”<sup>112</sup>

وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾

“Whose speech can be truer than Allāh’s?”<sup>113</sup>

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يَعْيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ

“When Allāh says, ‘O ‘Īsā, son of Mary!...’”<sup>114</sup>

كُنْتُ رِيضًا عَلَى نَفْسِي وَالرَّحْمَةً

“The words of your Lord are perfect in truthfulness and justice.”<sup>115</sup>

وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى تَكْلِيمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

“Allāh spoke directly to Mūsā.”<sup>116</sup>

---

<sup>112</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 87

<sup>113</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 122

<sup>114</sup> *al-Mā'idah* (5): 116

<sup>115</sup> *al-An'ām* (6): 115

<sup>116</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 164

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ

“...Allāh spoke directly to some of them.”<sup>117</sup>

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ

“When Mūsā came to Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him...”<sup>118</sup>

He says, addressing Mūsā,

وَنَادَيْنَاهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ نَجِيًّا

“We called out to him from the right side of [Mount] al-Ṭūr and We brought him near in close communication.”<sup>119</sup>

وَإِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَتِ الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ

“When your Lord called out to Mūsā, ‘Go to the wrongdoing folk...’”<sup>120</sup>

Allāh says,

وَنَادَاهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَنِ التَّشَجُّرِ

“Their Lord called out to them, ‘Did I not forbid you

<sup>117</sup> *al-Baqarab* (2): 253

<sup>118</sup> *al-Aʿrāf* (7): 143

<sup>119</sup> *Maryam* (19): 52

<sup>120</sup> *al-Shuʿarāʾ* (26): 10

this tree and say to you: Shayṭān is an outright enemy to you?”<sup>121</sup>

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَاءِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

“On the Day He will summon them, He will say, ‘Where are they, those you claimed were my associates?’”<sup>122</sup>

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

“On the Day when He summons them, He will say, ‘How did you respond to the messengers?’”<sup>123</sup>

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ  
كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ

“If any of the polytheists ask you for protection, grant it to them so that they may hear the words of Allāh.”<sup>124</sup>

وَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ  
يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُصِرُّونَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا عَقَلُوهُ  
وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

“...when a group of them heard Allāh’s word and then, after grasping it, knowingly distorted it.”<sup>125</sup>

<sup>121</sup> *al-A’rāf* (7): 22

<sup>122</sup> *al-Qaṣaṣ* (28): 62

<sup>123</sup> *al-Qaṣaṣ* (28): 65

<sup>124</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 6

<sup>125</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 75

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُبَدِّلُوا  
كَلِمَ اللَّهِ قُل لَّن تَتَّبِعُونَا كَذَلِكُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ مِن قَبْلُ

“...desiring to alter Allāh’s words. Say, ‘You may not follow us. That is what Allāh said before.’”<sup>126</sup>

وَأْتِلْ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِن كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ

“Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord. No one can change His Words.”<sup>127</sup>

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ

يَقُصُّ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

“Certainly this Qur’ān narrates to the Children of Israel most of the things about which they differ.”<sup>128</sup>

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ

“This is a Book We have sent down, and blessed...”<sup>129</sup>

لَوْ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ

عَلَىٰ جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ

“If We had sent down this Qur’ān onto a mountain, you would have seen it humbled and crushed to pieces

<sup>126</sup> *al-Fath* (48): 15

<sup>127</sup> *al-Kahf* (18): 27

<sup>128</sup> *al-Naml* (27): 76

<sup>129</sup> *al-An‘ām* (6): 92

out of fear of Allāh.”<sup>130</sup>

وَإِذَا بَدَّلْنَا آيَةً مَّكَانَ آيَةٍ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ  
 بِمَا يُزِيلُ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُفْتَرٍ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ  
 ﴿١٠١﴾ قُلْ نَزَّلَهُ رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ  
 الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾  
 وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهُ بَشَرٌ لِسَانُ  
 الَّذِي يُلْحِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْجَمِيٌّ وَهَذَا لِسَانٌ عَرَبِيٌّ  
 مُبِينٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

“If We replace one verse for another - and Allāh knows best what He reveals - they say, ‘You are just inventing this!’ No indeed, most of them have no knowledge. Say, ‘The Purest Spirit has brought it down from your Lord with truth, in order to strengthen those who believe, and as guidance and good news for the Muslims. We know well that they say, ‘It is only a human being who is teaching him.’ The language of him they allude to is notably foreign whereas this is in clear and lucid Arabic.”<sup>131</sup>

<sup>130</sup> *al-Hashr* (59): 21

<sup>131</sup> *al-Nabl* (16): 101-103

## Looking at Allāh

Allāh says,

وُجُوهُ يَوْمَ ذُنُورٍ أُنَاصِرُ ۖ إِلَيْ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

“Faces that Day will be radiant, gazing at their Lord.”<sup>132</sup>

عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

“...on couches, gazing in wonder.”<sup>133</sup>

لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ

“Those who do good will have the best and more.”<sup>134</sup>

لَهُمْ مَا يَشَاءُونَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

“They will have there in everything they desire; and with Us there is still more.”<sup>135</sup>

The Qur’ān is full of such verses; whoever ponders the Qur’ān carefully, desiring guidance from it, will have the path of truth made clear to him.

---

<sup>132</sup> *al-Qiyāmah* (75): 22-23

<sup>133</sup> *al-Mutaffifīn* (83): 35

<sup>134</sup> *Yūnus* (10): 26

<sup>135</sup> *Qāf* (50): 35



## CHAPTER TWO

**I**N ADDITION, (the principles detailed above find expression) in the Sunnah of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). The Sunnah explains the Qur’ān, it clarifies its import, it points to it and gives expression to it. In the same way (as the Qur’ān), it is obligatory to have faith in whatever the Messenger described his Lord, Mighty and Magnificent, with in terms of those narrations that are authentic and have been accepted by the people of knowledge.

Examples of these are his (ﷺ) sayings,

“Every night, when the last third of the night remains, our Lord, Blessed and Exalted is He, descends to the lowest heaven and says, ‘Is there anyone invoking Me that I may respond? Is there anyone asking of Me that I may give it to him? Is there anyone asking for My forgiveness that I may forgive him?’”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>136</sup>

“Allāh shows more joy at the repentance of His believ-

---

<sup>136</sup> Bukhārī #1145-6321-7494 and Muslim #756 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

ing and penitent servant than any one of you when (he finds his lost) riding beast.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>137</sup>

“Allāh laughs at two men, both of whom kill each other, yet both enter Paradise.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>138</sup>

“Our Lord is amazed at the despairing of His servants (at some harm) when His changing (his circumstances) is at hand. He looks at you when you are in a state of hardship and despair, and laughs, knowing that your relief is close.”

This is a ḥasan ḥadīth.<sup>139</sup>

“(On the Day of Judgment), people will be thrown into Hell and it will keep asking, ‘Is there any more?’ until the Lord of Might will place His foot into it.” Another narration has, “...His foot on it and its sides will fold in on each other and it will say, ‘Enough, enough!’”

---

<sup>137</sup> Bukhārī #6308 and Muslim #2744 on the authority of ibn Mas‘ūd. Bukhārī #6309 and Muslim #2747 on the authority of Anas. Muslim #2675 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah. Muslim #2745-2746 on the authority of al-Nu‘mān ibn Bashīr and al-Bara’a ibn ‘Āzib.

<sup>138</sup> Bukhārī #2826 and Muslim #1890 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

<sup>139</sup> The wording with Aḥmad #16187 and ibn Mājah #181 on the authority of Abū Razīn has, “Our Lord laughs at...” till the end of the first sentence.

It was ruled ḥasan by Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ ibn Mājah*, *al-Ṣaḥīḥah* #2810

The second sentence is recorded by Aḥmad #16206 and is referenced in *al-Ṣaḥīḥah* #2810

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>140</sup>

“(Allāh), Most High, says, ‘O Ādam!’ Ādam will reply, ‘Here I am, present and at Your service!’ Then He will call out with a voice, ‘Allāh commands you to remove from your progeny that portion (destined) for the Fire.’”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>141</sup>

“There is not a single person amongst you except that his Lord will talk to him without there being a translator between them.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>142</sup> He (ﷺ) said concerning the performance of *ruqyā* for one who is ill,

“Our Lord, Allāh, who is above the heaven, may Your name be sanctified. Your command is in heaven and on the earth; just as Your mercy is in heaven, place it on the earth as well. Forgive us our misdeeds and our sins for You are the Lord of good people. Send down some of Your mercy and some of Your cure on this ailment that it may be cured.”

The ḥadīth is ḥasan and is recorded by Abū Dāwūd and others.<sup>143</sup>

---

<sup>140</sup> Bukhārī #4848-6661-7384 and Muslim #2848 on the authority of Anas. Bukhārī #4849-4850-7449 and Muslim #2846 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

<sup>141</sup> Bukhārī #3348-4741-6530-7483 and Muslim #222 on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd al-Khudrī

<sup>142</sup> Bukhārī #3595-7443-7512 and Muslim #1016 on the authority of ‘Adī ibn Hātim.

<sup>143</sup> Aḥmad #23957 and Abū Dāwūd #3892 on the authority of Abū al-Dardā’.

“Do you not trust me when I am trusted by Him who is above the heaven?”

This is a ṣahīḥ ḥadīth.<sup>144</sup>

“The Throne is above the water, and Allah is above the Throne; He knows what you are doing.”

The ḥadīth is ḥasan and is recorded by Abū Dāwūd and others.<sup>145</sup>

He (ﷺ) asked the slave-girl,

“Where is Allah?” She answered, ‘Above the heaven.’ He asked, “Who am I?” She replied, ‘You are the Messenger of Allāh.’ He said, “Free her for she is a believer.”

Recorded by Muslim.<sup>146</sup>

“The best (quality) of faith is that you know that Allāh is with you wherever you may be.”

This is a ḥasan ḥadīth.<sup>147</sup>

---

=

The narration of Abū Dāwūd was ruled ḍa‘īf jiddan by Albānī, *Da‘īf al-Jāmi‘* #5422 and the narration of Aḥmad was ruled ḍa‘īf by Arna‘ūt et. al., *Tabḥīq Musnad*.

<sup>144</sup> Bukhārī #3344-3610-4351-4667-5058-6163-6931-6934-7432 and Muslim #1064 on the authority of Abū Sa‘īd.

<sup>145</sup> Abū Dāwūd #4723 and ibn Mājah #193 on the authority of al-‘Abbās.

It was ruled ḍa‘īf by Albānī, *al-Da‘īf* #1247 and its isnād ḍa‘īf jiddan by Arna‘ūt, *Tabḥīq Musnad* #1770.

<sup>146</sup> Muslim #537 on the authority of Mu‘āwiyah ibn al-Ḥakam.

<sup>147</sup> Bayhaqī, *Asmā’ wa’l-Sifāt* #907 and Abū Nu‘aym, vol. 6, pg. 124.

It was ruled ḍa‘īf by Suyūṭī, *al-Jāmi‘ al-Ṣagḥīr* #1243 and Albānī, *al-Da‘īf* #2589.

“When any one of you stands for prayer, he must not spit in front of him or to his right because Allāh is in front of him; however (he may spit) to his left or under his foot.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>148</sup>

“O Allāh! Lord of the seven heavens and the earth, Lord of the great Throne, our Lord and the Lord of everything, the Splitter of the seed and plant, Revealer of the Tawrāt, Injīl, and the Qur’ān: I take refuge with You from the evil of my self and from the evil of every creature. You are the First, nothing is before You; You are the Last, nothing is after You; You are the Outward, nothing is above You; You are the Inward, nothing is beneath You. Pay my debt for me and keep poverty from me.”

This is recorded by Muslim.<sup>149</sup> When his companions raised up their voices in *dhikr*, he (ﷺ) said,

“People, be easy on yourselves for you are not calling One who is deaf or absent; rather you are calling upon One who is All-Seeing, All-Hearing, and close. The One you are invoking is closer to one of you than the neck of his riding beast.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>150</sup>

---

<sup>148</sup> Bukhārī #408-410-411-414-416 and Muslim #550 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah. Bukhārī #241-405-412-413-417-531-532-822-1214 and Muslim #551 on the authority of Anas.

<sup>149</sup> Muslim #2713 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

<sup>150</sup> Bukhārī #2992-4202-6384-6409-6610-7386 and Muslim #2704 on the authority of Abū Mūsā

“You will see your Lord like you see the moon on a night when it is full, you will have no difficulty in seeing Him. So if you are able not to be overwhelmed to the point of missing a prayer before the rising of the sun and before its setting, then do so.”

This ḥadīth is agreed upon.<sup>151</sup>

There are more aḥādīth like these in which the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) narrated about his Lord whatever he related.

The Saved Group, *Ablu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ah*, believes in these aḥādīth just as they believe in what Allāh informed us of in His Book. They do so without distorting, denying, asking how or likening. They take a path that is the middle path between (the extremes found amongst) the various sects of this nation just as this nation is the nation of balance amongst the various nations.<sup>152</sup>

With regards to the Attributes of Allāh, Glorified and Most High is He, they traverse a middle path between those who deny them: the Jahmiyyah, and those who compare and liken Allāh to His creation: the Mushabbihah. With regards the deeds of Allāh, they traverse a middle path between (the extremes of) the Jabariyyah and the Qadariyyah. With regards the threat of Allāh, they traverse a middle path between (the extremes of) the Murji'ah and the Wa'idiyyah

---

<sup>151</sup> Bukhārī #554-573-4851-7434-7435-6437 and Muslim #633 on the authority of Jarīr. Bukhārī #806-6573-7437 and Muslim #182-2968 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah. Bukhārī #7439 and Muslim #183 on the authority of Abū Sa'īd.

<sup>152</sup> Allāh says, “In this way We have made you a middlemost community, so that you may act as witnesses against mankind and the Messenger a witness against you.” [*al-Baqarab* (2): 143]

such as the Qadariyyah and others. With regards the names of faith\* and religion, they traverse a middle path between (the extremes of) the Ḥurūriyyah and Mu'tazilah on the one hand, and the Murji'ah and the Jahmiyyah on the other. And with regards the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), they traverse a middle path between (the extremes of) the Rāfiḍah and the Khawārij.

---

\* 'Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wasīṭiyyah* states that this word does not occur in the manuscript of the book. So the sentence would then read, 'With regards faith and religion...'

## CHAPTER THREE

### Allāh is above His creation

**I**NCLUDED IN WHAT WE HAVE MENTIONED of having faith in Allāh is believing in what Allāh has mentioned in His Book, and has been reported via multiple transmission from His Messenger, and has been unanimously agreed upon by the Salaf of this nation, that He, Glorious is He, is above His heavens, over His Throne, separate from His creation, and that He, Glorious is He, is with them wherever they be, knowing whatever they do.<sup>153</sup>

He mentioned all this in His saying,

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ  
عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِيحُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنْ  
السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَصْرَعُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ

“It is He who created the heavens and the earth in six days, then He rose over the Throne. He knows what goes into the earth and what comes out of it, and what

<sup>153</sup> cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Majmū‘ Fatawā*, vol. 5, pg. 15 and *al-Tis‘iniyyah*, vol. 2, pg. 545



comes down from heaven and what goes up into it. He is with you wherever you are - Allāh sees what you do.”<sup>154</sup>

His saying, “*He is with you,*” does not mean that He is commingled with the creation for the import of (the word in the Arabic) language does not necessarily signify this.\* The moon is one of Allāh’s Signs and is one of the smallest of His creations; it is placed in the heaven yet it is, at the same time, with both the traveler and the resident wherever they are.<sup>155</sup> (Likewise), He, Glorious is He, is above the Throne, observing His creation, watching and supervising them, and looking on at them, as well as other matters signified by His Lordship.<sup>156</sup>

All these words that Allāh has mentioned: that He is above the Throne and that He is with us are true in their literal sense and do

<sup>154</sup> *al-Ḥadīd* (57): 4

\* ‘Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wasītiyyah* states that the manuscript version and *al-Fatāwā* adds here, ‘and it stands at odds to what the Salaf of this nation have unanimously agreed to just as it stands at odds to the natural order (*fiṭra*) that Allāh has created creation with.’

<sup>155</sup> It is interesting to a note that a similar argument is reported from the Prophet (ﷺ) in a ḥadīth which has a ḍa‘īf isnād and is recorded by Aḥmad #16201

<sup>156</sup> The statements of the Salaf concerning this issue run into the hundreds. Wāḥib ibn Jarīr said, ‘The Jahmiyyah are heretics, they believe that He has not risen over His Throne.’ Ibn al-Mubārak said, ‘We do not say as the Jahmiyyah say that Allāh is on the earth, rather He has risen over His Throne.’ He also said that Allāh was ‘above the heavens, over His Throne.’ Sulaymān al-Taymī said, ‘If I was asked, “Where is Allāh,” I would reply, “Above the heaven.”’ Ibn Mas‘ūd said, ‘The Throne is over the water and Allāh is above the Throne and He knows what you are doing.’ These were all recorded by Bukhārī, *Khalq Af‘āl al-‘Ibād* #6-13-14-64-103

Imām Aḥmad was asked if Allāh was above the seventh heaven, over His Throne, separate from His creation, and if His knowledge and power were everywhere. He replied, ‘Yes, (He is) over His Throne and His knowledge is everywhere.’ Recorded by Lālikā‘ī, vol. 1, pg. 445 #674

not warrant distortion. However, they need to be purged of false presumptions such as the notion that the ostensive sense of His saying, “*fī’l-samā’*,” means that the heaven covers and contains Him.<sup>157</sup> This notion is invalid according to the consensus of the people of knowledge and faith. (How could this be so) when “*His Footstool encompasses the heavens and the earth,*”<sup>158</sup> and it is He who “*keeps a firm hold on the heavens and earth, preventing them from vanishing away,*”<sup>159</sup> and it is “*He who holds back the heaven, preventing it from falling to the earth - except by His permission,*”<sup>160</sup> and “*among His Signs is that heaven and earth hold firm to His command.*”<sup>161</sup>

## Allāh is close to His creation

Included in this is the belief that He is close\* and responds. He

<sup>157</sup> The author, *Bayān Talbīs al-Jahmiyyah*, vol. 1, pg. 559, said, ‘When it became established in the souls of the addressees (of the revelation) that Allāh is the Highest of the High, and that He is above everything, the understanding of His saying, “*fī the heaven*” became that He was high and above everything. Likewise, when it was asked of the slave girl, “Where is Allāh,” she replied, “*fī the heaven,*” meaning above, without assigning Him the qualities of created bodies and, at the same time, negating His indwelling in His creation....Furthermore whoever thinks that Allāh being (*fī*) the heaven means that the heaven surrounds or encloses Him is a liar if he is quoting someone else, or misguided if he believes this with respect to his Lord. We have not heard anyone understand this from the word (*fī*) just as we have not seen anyone quote this from anyone else.’

<sup>158</sup> *al-Baqarab* (2): 255

<sup>159</sup> *Fāṭir* (35): 41

<sup>160</sup> *al-Hajj* (22): 65

<sup>161</sup> *al-Rūm* (30): 25

\* ‘Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wasīṭiyyah* states that the manuscript version and *al-Fatāwā* has, ‘close to His creation...’

has mentioned both of these matters in His saying,

إِذَا سَأَلْتَهُ  
عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ

“If My slaves ask you about Me, I am near. I answer the call of the caller when he calls on Me.”<sup>162</sup>

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, “The One you are invoking is closer to one of you than the neck of his riding beast.”

What has been mentioned in the Book and Sunnah of His closeness and withness does not contradict His highness and aboveness. There is nothing like Him, Glorious is He, in all His descriptions. He is high in His nearness and near in His highness.

## The Qur’ān is the Word of Allāh

Faith in Allāh and His Books entails, the belief that the Qur’ān is Allāh’s speech, it is revealed (by Him) and is not created. From Him it came and to Him shall it return.<sup>163</sup> Allāh spoke it literally; this Qur’ān which He revealed to Muḥammad (ﷺ) is the speech of Allāh, literally. It is not the speech of another and it is not permissible to state that it is an account of the speech of Allāh or an expression of it. Indeed, even when people recite it or write it in books, it still does not cease to be the literal speech of Allāh, Most High. This is because speech, in its real sense, is attributed to the

<sup>162</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 186

<sup>163</sup> Sufyān al-Thawrī said, ‘The Qur’ān is the word of Allāh and it is not created. From Him it came and to Him shall it return. Whoever says other than this is a disbeliever.’ cf: *Lālikā’ī*, vol. 1, pg. 151, Dhahabī, *Tadhkiratu’l-Huffāz*, vol. 1, pg. 206

one who originally uttered it, not to the one who conveyed it from him.

(The Qur'ān) is the speech of Allāh in its letters and its meaning. The speech of Allāh is not words without meaning nor meaning without words.<sup>164</sup>

## Seeing Allāh on the Day of Rising

Included in what we have mentioned of having faith in Him, His Books, and His Messengers is the belief that the believers will see Him, on the Day of Rising, with their eyes, just as they see the sun on a clear day, free of clouds, and just as they see the moon when it is full, without experiencing any difficulty in seeing Him, Glorious is He. They will see Him when on the great plain on the Day of Rising and they will see Him after entering Paradise as Allāh, Most High, wills.<sup>165</sup>

---

<sup>164</sup> Lālikā'ī, vol. 2, pg. 364 said, 'A relation of what the verses of the Book of Allāh, Most High, prove, and what is reported from the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), the Companions, and the Successors that Allāh spoke the Qur'ān literally, He revealed it to Muhammad (ﷺ)...it is recited in the places of prayer, written in books, and preserved in the chests of man. It is not an account or an expression of a Qur'ān. It is one Qur'ān, it is not created, made, or a subject; rather it is one of the Attributes of His essence and He has always been speaking. Whoever says something other than this is a disbeliever, misguided and misleading, an innovator, and opposing the beliefs of *Ahlu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ah*.'

<sup>165</sup> Ibn Abī al-'Izz, *Sharḥ Ṭahāwīyyah*, vol. 1, pg. 208 said, 'This is from the greatest issues related to the *usūl* of the religion and its most noble, and it is for this that the desirers desire and the competitors compete!' He took this from the words of Ibn al-Qayyim, *Ḥādī al-Arwāḥ*, pg. 341, who also mentions that the ḥadīth concerning the Seeing are *mutawātir*, and reported from thirty companions. He then proceeds to list all their narrations.

## CHAPTER FOUR

### The Punishment of the Grave

**I**NCLUDED IN HAVING FAITH IN THE LAST DAY is to believe in all that the Prophet (ﷺ) informed us of regarding what will happen after death. They believe in the trial of the grave, in the punishment of the grave and in the bliss of the grave.

As regards the trial, man will be tested in his grave. He will be asked, 'Who is your Lord? What is your religion? Who is your Prophet?' "*Allah will make those who have faith firm with the Firm Word in this life and the Hereafter,*"<sup>166</sup> and so the believer will reply, 'Allāh is my Lord, Islām is my religion and Muḥammad (ﷺ) is my Prophet.' However, the one who has succumbed to doubt will say, '*Hāb hāb*, I do not know. I heard people saying something, so I said it as well.' Then he will be beaten with an iron rod and he will cry out with a wail that will be heard by everything save man, for were he to hear it, he would swoon.<sup>167</sup>

---

<sup>166</sup> *Ibrāhīm* (14): 27

<sup>167</sup> Aḥmad #18534 and Abū Dāwūd #3212 on the authority of al-Barā'a ibn 'Āzib.

## The Events of the Last Day

This trial will be followed by bliss or punishment until the Greater Resurrection when the souls will be returned to their bodies and the Rising which Allāh has told us of in His Book and upon the tongue of His Messenger, and about which all Muslims agree, will occur. Mankind, naked, barefooted, and uncircumcised, will rise from their graves to stand before the Lord of the worlds.<sup>168</sup> The sun will come close to them and they will be bridled in sweat.<sup>169</sup> The scales will be erected and the deeds of the servant will be weighed.

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ، فَأُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ  
فِي جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

“Those whose scales are heavy, they are the successful. Those whose scales are light, they are the losers of their selves, remaining in Hell timelessly, forever.”<sup>170</sup>

=

Its isnād was ruled ṣaḥīḥ by Bayhaqī, *al-Shu'ab al-Īmān* #395 and ibn al-Qayyim, *Tabḍīb Abi Dāwūd*, vol. 4, pg. 337. It was ruled ḥasan by Mundhirī, *al-Tarḡīb wa'l-Tarḥīb* #5221.

The ḥadīth is also reported on the authority of Abū Hurayrah, Jābir, Abū Sa'īd, Anas, and 'Ā'ishah. cf. Sakhāwī, *al-Ajwiba al-Marḍiyyah*, vol. 2, pp. 432 #107 and Albānī, *Aḥkām al-Janā'iz*, pp. 156-160.

Ḥākim, vol. 1, pg. 96 #111 said, “The ḥadīth contains many points of benefit for *Ablu'l-Sunnah* and keeps the innovators in check.”

<sup>168</sup> Bukhārī #3349-3447-4625-4626-4740-6524-6525-6526 and Muslim #2860 on the authority of ibn 'Abbās.

<sup>169</sup> Muslim #2860 on the authority of Miqdād ibn al-Aswad.

<sup>170</sup> *al-Mu'minūn* (23): 102-103

The accounts, i.e. the records of deeds, will be unfolded. Some will take theirs with their right hands and some with their left or behind their backs. Allāh, Glorious and Most High, says,

وَكُلُّ  
 إِنْسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا  
 يَلْقَاهُ مَنْشُورًا ﴿١٧﴾ أَقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا

“We have fastened the destiny of every man about his neck and on the Day of Rising We will bring out a Book for him which he will find spread open in front of him. ‘Read your Book! Today your own self is reckoner enough against you!’”<sup>171</sup>

Allāh will take the creation to account and He will talk to His believing servant in private and have him acknowledge his sins as has been described in the Book and Sunnah.

As for the disbelievers, they will not be taken to account in the same manner as those whose good deeds are weighed against the bad since they have no good deeds. Instead, their deeds will be enumerated, they will be apprised of them and they will admit to them.

<sup>171</sup> *al-Isrā'* (17): 13-14

## The Pond

On the great plain of the Rising is the Prophet's Pond where (the believers) will drink. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey, and its goblets are as numerous as the stars of the heaven. Its length is one months (journey) and its width is one months (journey). Whoever drinks from it even once will never be thirsty again.<sup>172</sup>

## The Bridge

The Bridge spans the back of Hell. It is a bridge between Paradise and the Fire. People will cross it (at speeds) proportional to their deeds: some will cross it in the blink of an eye, some will cross it like a flash of lightning, some will cross it like the wind, some will cross it like a race horse, some will cross it like a camel rider, some will cross it running, some walking and some crawling, and some will be seized and swept away into Hell. This is because the Bridge has hooks which will seize the people in accordance to their deeds.<sup>173</sup> Whoever crosses it will enter Paradise. After they cross the Bridge, they will stop over an arched bridge between Paradise and the Fire; there they will settle any mutual grievances.<sup>174</sup> Then, when they are cleaned and cleansed, they will be permitted to enter Paradise.

---

<sup>172</sup> Bukhārī #6579 and Muslim #2293 on the authority of 'Abdullāh ibn 'Amr. Muslim #2300 on the authority of Abū Dharr.

The ḥadīth about the Pond are *mutawātir*. cf. Suyūṭī, *al-Azḥār al-Mutanāthirab* #110

<sup>173</sup> Bukhārī #7439 and Muslim #183 on the authority of Abū Sa'īd. Bukhārī #806-6573-7437 and Muslim #182 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.



## The Intercession

The first to request the opening of the door of Paradise will be Muḥammad (ﷺ) and the first nation to enter Paradise will be his nation.<sup>175</sup>

On the Day of Rising, he (ﷺ) will have three intercessions to perform:

The first will be on behalf of mankind standing at the Place of Rising so that the Judgment may begin. This is after they have gone to the Prophets (to request this): Ādam, Nūḥ, Ibrāhīm, Mūsā, and ʿĪsā, the son of Maryam, each one declining until they finally go to him (ﷺ).<sup>176</sup>

The second will be on behalf of the people of Paradise that they be allowed entry. These two intercessions are specific to him.<sup>177</sup>

The third will be on behalf of those who are deserving of the Fire. This intercession is for him, for all the Prophets, the sincerely truthful and for others. They will intercede on behalf of those who are deserving of the Fire that they not enter it, and on behalf of those who have entered the Fire that they be removed from it.<sup>178</sup>

---

<sup>174</sup> Bukhārī #2440-6535 on the authority of Abū Saʿīd.

<sup>175</sup> Muslim #197 on the authority of Anas ibn Mālīk.

<sup>176</sup> Bukhārī #4476-6565-7410-7440-7510-7516 and Muslim #193 on the authority of Anas.

<sup>177</sup> Muslim #196 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

<sup>178</sup> The aḥādīth concerning this are *mutawātir* and are unanimously agreed on by

(Then) Allāh, without anyone interceding, will take some people out of the Fire by virtue of His grace and mercy.<sup>179</sup> After this, there will still remain some uninhabited space in Paradise, so Allāh will create some peoples for it and grant them to entry therein.<sup>180</sup>

The various categories of judgment, reward, punishment, Paradise and Hell that the Abode of the Hereafter contains are detailed in the Revealed Books from heaven, in the narrations coming down from the Prophets, and the knowledge inherited from Muḥammad (ﷺ). This amount suffices and satisfies (the desire to know), so whoever looks to it, will find it.

---

*Ablu'l-Sunnab*. cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 1, pp. 153-154 and *Minbāj al-Sunnab*, vol. 5, pg. 295,

<sup>179</sup> Bukhārī #7439 and Muslim #183 on the authority of Abū Sa'īd.

<sup>180</sup> Bukhārī #7384 and Aḥmad #12541-13793-13855 on the authority of Anas.

## CHAPTER FIVE

### The Divine Decree

**T**HE SAVED GROUP, *Ablu'l-Sunnab wa'l-Jamā'ah*, believes in the Divine Decree, be it good or bad. Belief in the Divine Decree comprises two levels and each level consists of two things: The first level is to believe that Allah, Most High, knows what the creation are doing; He knows this with His pre-eternal knowledge which He has been described with unceasingly and unendingly. He knows all their states: when they are obedient and disobedient, all their provisions and their life spans. Then Allāh wrote the decrees of all creation in the Preserved Tablet,

“The first thing Allāh created was the Pen and He said to it, ‘Write! It said, ‘What should I write?’ He said, ‘Write everything that will be until the Day of Rising.’”<sup>181</sup>

---

<sup>181</sup> Aḥmad #22705-22707 and Tirmidhī #2155-3319 on the authority of ‘Ubādah.

Similar ḥadīths are recorded by ibn Abī ‘Āṣim #108 on the authority of ibn ‘Abbās with the words, “The first thing that Allāh, Most High, created was the Pen which He commanded to write everything that would happen”; ibn Abī ‘Āṣim #106 on the authority of ibn ‘Umar with the words, “The first thing that Allāh created was the Pen which he took with His right hand - and both His hands are

Whatever befalls man would never have missed him, and whatever missed him would never have befallen him. The pens have dried and the scrolls have been folded.<sup>182</sup> Allāh, Most High, says,

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ  
فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

“Did you not know that Allāh knows everything in heaven and earth? That is in a Book, that is easy for Allāh.”<sup>183</sup>

=  
right - and He wrote down the world and what would occur in it of righteous and wicked deeds, and the moist and the dry. He enumerated all this in the record with Him”; and Ājurri, *al-Shari‘ah* #345 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah with a ḍa‘īf isnād.

The ḥadīth is ṣaḥīḥ, cf. Albānī, *Zilāl al-Jannah* #102-108, and Arna‘ūt, *Tabḥīq Ahmad*

<sup>182</sup> Abū Dāwūd #4699 records on the authority of Zayd ibn Thābit that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “Were you to spend the likes of Uḥud in gold in the way of Allāh, Most High, Allāh, Most High, would not accept it of you until you believe in the Divine Decree and know that what befell you would never have missed you, and what missed you would never have befallen you.”

Tirmidhī #2516 records on the authority of ibn ‘Abbās who said, ‘I was sitting behind the Prophet (ﷺ) one day when he said, “Young lad, I shall teach you some words: Safeguard Allāh and He will safeguard you. Safeguard Allāh and you will find Him in front of you. When you ask, ask Allāh. When you seek aid, seek it with Allāh. Know that were the creation to come together to bring about some benefit for you, they would not be able to do so except through something that Allāh has decreed for you; and if they came together to harm you through something, they would not be able to do so except with something that Allāh has decreed against you. The Pens have been lifted and the scrolls have dried.”

Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan ṣaḥīḥ.

<sup>183</sup> *al-Hajj* (22): 70

مَا أَصَابَ  
 مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ  
 مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَبْرَأَهَا إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

“Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves, without it being in a Book before We make it happen. That is something easy for Allāh.”<sup>184</sup>

This decree - which ensues from His knowledge, Glorious is He - is (recorded) generally in some places and detailed in others. He has written whatever He wills in the Preserved Tablet; when He creates the body of the fetus, before blowing the soul into it, He sends an angel to it who is ordered to write four things: his provision, his life span, his deeds, and if he is happy or miserable and the likes.<sup>185</sup> This level of decree was rejected by the extreme old-school Qadariyah but very few (people) reject it now.

The second level deals with the will of Allāh as it is executed and His all-inclusive ability. This is to believe that whatever Allāh wills will happen and whatever He does not will, will not. (It is to believe) that any movement or stillness that takes place in the heavens or on earth occurs only by the will of Allāh, Glorious is He. Nothing happens in His dominion that He does not will. He, Glorious is He, has full power over all that exists and all that does not exist.

There is no creation on earth or in heaven except that Allāh, Glorious is He, is its creator. There is no creator beside Him and there is no Lord other than Him.

<sup>184</sup> *al-Ḥadīd* (57): 22

Despite all this, He has ordered the servants to obey Him and His Messengers, and He has prohibited them from disobeying Him. He, Glorious is He, loves those who ward off evil,<sup>186</sup> those who do good and those who are just.<sup>187</sup> He is pleased with those who believe and do righteous deeds. "He does not love the disbelievers"<sup>188</sup> and "is not pleased with the transgressors."<sup>189</sup> "He does not command indecency"<sup>190</sup> and neither "is He pleased that his servants disbelieve,"<sup>191</sup> and "He does not love corruption."<sup>192</sup>

The servants literally work their deeds and Allāh is the creator of their deeds. The term servant refers to the believer and the disbeliever, the righteous and the wicked, the one who prays and the one

---

<sup>185</sup> Bukhārī #3208-3332-6594-7454 and Muslim #2643 on the authority of ibn Mas'ūd.

<sup>186</sup> ar: *taqwā*. The author, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 10, pg. 433, said, 'Taqwā is that the person act in obedience to Allāh upon a light from Him and that he abandon disobedience to Him upon a light from Him, fearing the punishment of Allāh.'

He also said, *Majmū' Rasā'il*, vol. 1, pg. 256, 'Taqwā in actions comes about by meeting two requirements, the first that the deed be sincerely for Allāh; meaning by this that one desire only the face of Allāh and not associate anything else in the worship of his Lord, the second that the deed be something Allāh has commanded and loves, i.e. it be in conformity to the Legal Law and not in accordance to some other law that Allāh has not allowed to be followed.'

<sup>187</sup> cf. *Āli 'Imrān* (3): 76, *al-Baqarab* (2): 195, *al-Mā'idah* (5): 42

<sup>188</sup> *Āli 'Imrān* (3): 32

<sup>189</sup> *al-Tawbah* (9): 96

<sup>190</sup> *al-A'rāf* (7): 28

<sup>191</sup> *al-Zumar* (39): 7

<sup>192</sup> *al-Baqarab* (2): 205

who fasts. The servants have power over their actions and they have their own will and Allāh is their creator and the creator of their power and will. Allāh, Most High, says,

لِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ  
يَسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٨﴾ وَمَا نَشَاءُ وَنُؤْتِيهِمْ لَئِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

“...to whoever among you wishes to go straight. But you will not will unless Allāh wills, the Lord of all the worlds.”<sup>193</sup>

This level of decree is denied by the generality of the Qadariyah - those whom the Prophet (ﷺ) called the Magians of this nation.<sup>194</sup> A group of those who affirm (the decree) went to extremes with regards this, divesting the servant of any power or will and stripping the actions and rules of Allāh of their wisdom and benefits.

## Faith

Amongst the fundamentals of *Ahlu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ah* is that religion and faith comprise speech and deed: speech of the heart and the tongue and deed of the heart, tongue, and limbs.<sup>195</sup> (They

<sup>193</sup> *al-Takwīr* (81): 28-29

<sup>194</sup> Abū Dāwūd #4691 on the authority of ibn 'Umar.

It was declared ṣaḥīḥ by Suyūṭī, *al-Jāmi' al-Saghir* #6180 and ḥasan by Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* #4442.

<sup>195</sup> Imām Shāfi'ī said, 'The Companions and the Successors after them whom we have met have unanimously agreed that faith is speech, deed, and intention. One of the three is not valid without the others.' Recorded by Lālikā'ī, vol. 4, pg. 848 and

believe) that faith increases with obedience and decreases with disobedience.<sup>196</sup>

=

vol. 5, pg. 957

Bukhārī said about faith that it was, ‘Speech and deed without any doubt,’ and he said, ‘I have written from more than one thousand scholars, and I only wrote from those who said that faith was speech and deed. I did not write from people who said that faith was (only) speech.’ Recorded by Lālikā’ī, vol. 5, pg. 959

The author, *Majmū’ Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pp. 186-187, said, ‘The foundation of faith is that faith which takes root in the heart, this faith must have two components: the belief of the heart accompanied with its acknowledgement and cognisance; the first element is referred to as the statement of the heart (*qawl al-qalb*). Junaid said, “*Tawḥīd* is the statement of the heart and reliance (*tawakkul*) is the action of the heart (*amal al-qalb*).” Therefore it is necessary that there exist the statement of the heart and its actions, then ensuing from this, the statement of the body and its actions. The action of the heart must exist such as loving Allāh and His Messenger, fearing Allāh, loving what Allāh and His Messenger love and hating what they hate, making ones actions sincere for Him and having *tawakkul* in Him.

The heart is the foundation, when it contains cognisance and firm intent this must show on the body necessarily, it is not possible that this not happen. This is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said in the ṣaḥīḥ ḥadīth, “In the body there is a piece of flesh, if it is sound, the body is sound, but if it is corrupt, the whole body will be corrupt, indeed it is the heart.” Abū Hurayrah said, “The heart is the king and the limbs are its soldiers, if the king is good, the soldiers will be good but if the king is vile, so too will be his soldiers.” ... So if the heart is correct by virtue of its having faith in terms of knowledge and action; this must mean that the body will also be correct in its speech and action upon the dictates of that faith. This is why the *Imāms* of the *Aḥlul-Ḥadīth* said that faith was speech and action. Inward and outward speech and inward and outward action, the outer must follow the inner and this is why some of the Companions said regarding one who prayed lazily, “If his heart were submissive, so too would his limbs be.” cf. *Majmū’ Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pp. 644-646 for an important discussion concerning this.

<sup>196</sup> Sufyān al-Thawrī said, ‘Faith consists of speech, deed, and intention. It increases and decreases, it increases with actions of obedience and decreases with actions of disobedience. No speech is accepted without deed, no speech and deeds are accepted without intention, and speech, deed, and intention is not accepted unless they conform to the Sunnah.’ Lālikā’ī, vol. 1, pg. 151 and Dhahabī, *Tadhkīratul-Ḥuffāz*, vol. 1, pg. 206

=



However, alongside this, they do not rule the People of the Qiblah disbelievers because of every sin, or every major sin, (*mutlaq al-ma'āsī wa'l-kabā'ir*) that they may commit as done by the Khawārij. Rather, brotherhood in faith remains even in the presence of sins. Allāh, Glorious is He, says in the verse dealing with retribution,

فَمَنْ عَفِيَ لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَأَتْبَاعُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَأَدَاءٌ  
إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ

“But if someone is absolved by his brother, blood money should be claimed with correctness and paid with good will.”<sup>197</sup>

=

Ya'qūb ibn Sufyān said, ‘In the view of *Ablu'l-Sunnah*, faith is sincerity to Allāh with the heart, the tongue, and the limbs; it is speech and deed and it increases and decreases. This is the view of everyone we have met in Mecca, Madīnah, Syria, Baṣra and Kūfa.’ *Lālikā'ī*, vol. 5, pg. 963

The author, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pg. 171 said, ‘Those of the *Salaf* who said that faith was speech and action intended thereby the speech of the heart and tongue and action of the heart and limbs. [Those who added to this definition] belief did so because they thought or feared that people would understand that ‘speech’ [mentioned in the previous definition] refers only to speech of the tongues. Those who defined it as “speech, action and intention” did so because they understood that ‘speech’ covers both belief [in the heart] and articulation of the tongue, but they feared that people may not understand that intention was also covered by ‘action’ and so they added this. Those who added “following the Sunnah” did so because no action is beloved to Allāh unless it is compliance to the Sunnah. None of these meant to include in this definition absolutely every speech and action, rather that speech and action which is legislated. Their purpose in giving these definitions was to refute the Murji'ah who presumed that faith was belief and nothing else. Those who defined faith to have four components, such as 'Abdullāh al-Tusturī, explained themselves by saying, “Speech, action, intention and Sunnah: if faith is speech without action, this is disbelief; if it is speech and action without intention, this is hypocrisy; if it is speech, action and intention but without Sunnah, this is innovation.”’

<sup>197</sup> *al-Baqarah* (2): 178

And He says,

وَأِنْ طَافَتَا  
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَفْتَلُوا فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِنْ بَغَت إِحْدَاهُمَا  
عَلَى الْآخَرَى ففْتَلُوا الَّتِي تَبَغَى حَتَّى تَفِيءَ إِلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ فَاءَتْ  
فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ

“If two parties of the believers fight, make peace between them. But if one of them attacks the other unjustly, fight the attackers until they revert to Allāh’s command. If they revert, make peace between them with justice, and be even-handed. Allāh loves those who are even-handed.”<sup>198</sup>

They do not divest the sinner amongst this nation (*fāsiq al-millī*) of Islām\* in its entirety, nor do they believe that he will stay in Hell forever as the Mu‘tazilah state. Rather, the sinner falls under the banner of absolute faith (*al-īmān al-muṭlaq*);\*\* Allāh, Most High, says,

<sup>198</sup> *al-Hujurat* (49): 9

\* Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wāsiṭiyyah* states, “This is how it is in the printed edition, however the wording in the manuscript and *al-Fatāwā* has the word, ‘faith’ (in place of Islām), and this is more correct.”

\*\* Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wāsiṭiyyah* states, “This is how it occurs in the printed edition, however the manuscript and *Majmū‘ al-Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pg. 151, just as the words, “falls under the banner of faith,” (i.e. without mention of the word *muṭlaq*), and with this the meaning becomes sound. However, al-Sharif states that the sounder construct should have the words *al-īmān al-muṭlaq* and argues that the meaning still remains sound. Allāh knows best.” The following notes explain how this is so.

وَتَحْرِيْرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ

“...you should liberate a believing slave.”<sup>199</sup>

It is also possible that He may not enter under the banner of absolute faith<sup>200</sup> as Allāh, Most High, says,

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَّتْ  
قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا

“The believers are those whose hearts tremble when Allāh is mentioned, whose faith is increased when His Signs are recited to them.”<sup>201</sup>

The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

“The adulterer, when committing adultery, is not a be-

<sup>199</sup> *al-Nisā'* (4): 92

The point of quoting this verse is to show that as far as the ruling in this world is concerned, any slave who displays faith outwardly falls under the category of being a ‘believing slave,’ even if he is a sinner, and hence can be liberated. cf. Ibn Taymiyyah, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pg. 416

<sup>200</sup> This is because ‘absolute faith is that which leads to a person who holds it deserving reward and entry into Paradise, and these people do not fall in this category,’ since ‘the term faith when left absolute includes enacting the obligations and leaving the prohibitions,’ and the believer who has absolute faith ‘in the context of promise and threat is one who is deserving of entering Paradise without punishment, i.e. one who does the obligations and leaves the prohibitions.’ cf. *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pg. 240; vol. 7, pg. 41; vol. 11, pg. 653

Therefore as far as the worldly ruling goes, one can state that a sinner is a believer, leaving the term absolute, but in terms of the Hereafter one would not state the same in such absolute terms, rather one would say that he has faith that prevents him from eternally residing in Hell. cf. *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 7, pp. 354-355

<sup>201</sup> *al-Anfāl* (8): 2

liever. The thief, when stealing, is not a believer. The person drinking alcohol, when drinking, is not a believer. The one who robs, and people raise their eyes to look at him doing it is not a believer when he robs.<sup>202</sup>

We say that such a person is a believer with a deficiency in his faith, or he is a believer by virtue of his faith and a sinner by virtue of his sin; as such he is not granted the title in its absolute sense (*al-ism al-muṭlaq*) and neither is he divested of the title in its essence (*muṭlaq al-ism*).

---

<sup>202</sup> Bukhārī #2475-5578-6772-6810 and Muslim #202 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah. Bukhārī #6782-6809 on the authority of ibn ‘Abbās.

The ḥadīth is mutawātir. cf. Suyūṭī, *al-Aḥbār al-Mutanāthirah* #6, and Ghumārī, *Ittibāf Dhawī'l-Faḍā'il* #10

## CHAPTER FIVE

### The Companions

ONE OF THE FUNDAMENTS OF *Ablu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ab* is that their hearts and tongues are faithful to the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). It is with this that Allāh, Most High, has described them,

وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا  
وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا  
غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

“Those who have come after them say, ‘Our Lord, forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith. Do not put any rancour in our hearts towards those who have faith. Our Lord, You are All-Gentle, Most Merciful.’”<sup>203</sup>

They obey the saying of the Prophet (ﷺ),

<sup>203</sup> *al-Hasbr* (59): 10

“Do not abuse my Companions for by the One in whose hand is my soul, if any one of you spend gold like (Mount) Uḥud (in charity) it will not equal a *mudd*, or even a half, of what they spend in charity.”<sup>204</sup>

They accept what the Qur’ān, the Sunnah, and the consensus mention of their virtues and rankings.<sup>205</sup> As such they give precedence to those who spent (in charity) and fought before the Conquest, i.e. the treaty of Ḥudaybiyah,<sup>206</sup> over those who spent and fought after it.<sup>207</sup> They place the Muhājirūn before the Anṣar. They believe that Allāh said to the people of Badr who numbered more than three hundred, “Do whatever you wish for I have forgiven you.”<sup>208</sup> They believe that no one who pledged allegiance under the tree will enter

---

<sup>204</sup> Bukhārī #3673 and Muslim #2540 on the authority of Abū Sa’īd.

<sup>205</sup> Imām Aḥmad, *Usūl al-Sunnah*, pg. 5, said, ‘Whoever disparages a single one of the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), or dislikes him on account of something he did, or mentions his faults, is an innovator. (He remains so) until he invokes Allāh’s mercy on them, every single one, and until his heart becomes faithful and at rest with them.’ cf. ibn Abī Ya’lā, *Ṭabaqāt al-Ḥanābilab*, vol. 1, pg. 245

The author, *al-Sārīm al-Maslūl*, vol. 3, pg. 1085 mentions that *Ahlu’l-Sunnah* ‘are agreed that the obligation (with respect to the Companions) is to praise them, seek forgiveness for them, invoke mercy on them, to be pleased with them, to love them, show allegiance to them, and to punish those who speak evilly of them.’

<sup>206</sup> The author, *al-Furqān*, said, ‘The Conquest refers to the treaty of Ḥudaybiyah because it was the first step taken that led to the conquest of Mecca. It was concerning this treaty that Allāh revealed, “Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allāh may forgive you your earlier errors and any later ones.” [al-Fath (48): 1-2] The Companions asked, “Messenger of Allāh, is this a conquest?” He replied, “Yes.”’

<sup>207</sup> cf. *al-Ḥadīd* (57): 10

<sup>208</sup> Bukhārī #3007-3081-3983-4274-4890-6259-6939 and Muslim #2494 on the authority of ‘Alī.

the Fire as mentioned by the Prophet (ﷺ),<sup>209</sup> indeed (they believe) that Allāh was pleased with them and they with Him,<sup>210</sup> and they numbered more than one thousand four hundred people.

They testify that those who the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) stated (were in Paradise) are in Paradise such as the Ten,<sup>211</sup> Thābit ibn Qays ibn Shammās<sup>212</sup> and other Companions.<sup>213</sup>

## The Four Khalīfahs

They accept what has been reported via multiple routes from the Leader of the Believers, ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib (*radīy Allāhu ‘anhu*),<sup>214</sup> and

<sup>209</sup> Muslim #2496 on the authority of Jābir.

<sup>210</sup> cf. *al-Tawbah* (9): 100 and *al-Fatḥ* (48): 18

<sup>211</sup> Abū Dāwūd #4649-4650 and Tirmidhī #3757 on the authority of Sa‘d ibn Zayd that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “Ten are in Paradise: Abū Bakr is in Paradise, ‘Umar is in Paradise, ‘Uthmān is in Paradise, ‘Alī is in Paradise, Ṭalḥah is in Paradise, Zubayr ibn al-‘Awām is in Paradise, Sa‘d ibn Mālik is in Paradise, ‘Abdu’l-Raḥmān ibn ‘Awf is in Paradise.” Sa‘d ibn Zayd then said, ‘If you wish I will name you the tenth,’ they said, ‘Who is he?’ He paused and they asked again so he said, ‘He is Sa‘d ibn Zayd.’

Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan and it was ruled ṣaḥīḥ by ibn Ḥibbān #6993-6996.

Tirmidhī #3747 also recorded it on the authority of ‘Abdu’l-Raḥman ibn ‘Awf and it was ruled ṣaḥīḥ by ibn Ḥibbān #7002.

<sup>212</sup> Bukhārī #3613-4846 and Muslim #119 on the authority of Anas.

<sup>213</sup> cf. the author’s, *Minḥāj al-Sunnab*, vol. 4, pg. 237

<sup>214</sup> Aḥmad #833-871 records that ‘Ālī said, ‘Should I not inform you of the best of this nation after its Prophet? Abū Bakr.’ Then he said, ‘Should I not inform you of the best of this nation after Abū Bakr? ‘Umar.’ The isnād is ḥasan. Aḥmad #922-

others,<sup>215</sup> that the best of this nation, after its Prophet, are Abū Bakr then ‘Umar. They place ‘Uthmān in third place and ‘Alī in fourth, may Allāh be pleased with them all. This is proven by the narrations and is proven by the Companions unanimously agreeing on giving precedence to ‘Uthmān (over ‘Alī) for the pledge of allegiance. However, some of *Ahlu’l-Sunnah* do differ concerning (the ranking of) ‘Uthmān and ‘Alī with regards superiority, after having agreed upon giving precedence to Abū Bakr and ‘Umar. Some people gave

=

1030 records that ‘Alī said, ‘Should I not inform you of the best of this nation after its Prophet? Abū Bakr. The best of this nation after Abū Bakr is ‘Umar. After this Allāh placed goodness wherever He wished.’ This is ṣaḥīḥ. Many narrations from ‘Alī concerning this are recorded by ibn Abī ‘Āṣim, *al-Sunnah* #1200-1221.

cf. Albānī, *Zilāl al-Jannah* #1200+ and Arna‘ūt, *Tabḥīq Musnad*.

Bukhārī #3671 records that Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥanafīyyah asked his father (‘Alī), ‘Which people are best after the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)?’ He replied, ‘Abū Bakr.’ He asked, ‘Then who?’ He replied, ‘Umar.’ He said, ‘I feared that he would then say ‘Uthman, so I said, “Then you?”’ He replied, ‘I am just a man amongst the Muslims.’

The author, *Majmū‘ Fatāwā*, vol. 4, pg. 422 quotes this ḥadīth and states that it is reported via approximately eighty routes from ‘Alī.

<sup>215</sup> Such as Ibn ‘Umar as recorded by Bukhārī #3655-3698, ‘During the time of the Prophet (ﷺ) we would not equate anyone with Abū Bakr, then ‘Umar, then ‘Uthmān, then we would leave the Companions of the Prophet, not declaring some to be superior to others.’ Ibn Abī ‘Āṣim #1193 has the additional wording, ‘This reached the Prophet (ﷺ) and he did not object.’

cf. Albānī, *Zilāl al-Jannah* #1190+ and the author’s, *Minḥāj al-Sunnah*, vol. 6, pp. 153-154

Khaṭṭābī, *Mā‘ālim al-Sunan*, vol. 4, pg. 279, said, ‘The explanation of this - and Allāh knows best - is that he was referring to the seniors and elders amongst them, those whom the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) would go to for advice when a matter concerned him. At that time ‘Alī was still young. Ibn ‘Umar did not mean to demean or disregard ‘Alī, may Allāh ennoble his face, or to deny his excellence after ‘Uthmān, rather his excellence was well known and was not denied by ibn ‘Umar or any other Companion. They only differed about whether ‘Uthmān came before him: the majority of the Salaf were of the view that ‘Uthmān did come before and the majority of the people of Kūfah were of the opinion that ‘Alī came before ‘Uthmān, may Allāh be pleased with them both.’



the precedence to ‘Uthmān and placed ‘Alī in fourth place, others gave precedence to ‘Alī, and yet others did not voice an opinion. However the affair of *Ablu’l-Sunnab* settled with their placing ‘Uthmān before ‘Alī.

Even though, in the view of the majority of *Ablu’l-Sunnab*, this issue, i.e. the issue of ‘Uthmān and ‘Alī, is not one of the fundamental issues such that anyone who opposes it is considered to be misguided, one is ruled to be misguided, however, if (he opposes them) in the matter of the Khilāfah. This is because they believe that the Khalīfah after the Prophet (ﷺ) was Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthmān and then ‘Alī.<sup>216</sup> Whoever reviles the Khilāfah of any of these is more misguided than his domesticated ass.

## The Family of the Prophet (ﷺ)

They love the family of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ),<sup>217</sup> they show loyalty to them, and they upkeep the will of the Messenger of Allāh concerning them when he said at Ghadīr Khum, “I admonish you of Allāh concerning my family!”<sup>218</sup>

He (ﷺ) said to his uncle, ‘Abbās, when he complained to him that

<sup>216</sup> Abū Dāwūd #4630 records that Sufyān said, ‘Whoever says that ‘Ali was more deserving of leadership than those two (i.e. Abū Bakr and ‘Umar) has declared Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, the Muhājirūn, and the Anṣār, may Allāh be pleased with them all, wrong. I do not think that his deeds will be raised to the heaven because of this.’

<sup>217</sup> The author, *Minhāj al-Sunnab*, vol. 7, pg. 294, states, “The Family of the Prophet refers to all of Banū Hāshim: the children of al-‘Abbās, ‘Alī, Hārith ibn ‘Abdu’l-Muṭṭalib, all of Banū Abū Ṭālib and others.’ In *Majmū‘ Fatāwā*, vol. 28, pg. 292 he points out that they are the families of ‘Abbās, ‘Alī, Ja’far, and ‘Aqīl.

<sup>218</sup> Muslim #2407 on the authority of Zayd ibn Arqam.

some of the Quraysh behaved rudely with Banū Hāshim, “By the One in whose hand is my soul, they will never believe until they love you for the sake of Allāh and because of my relationship (to you).”<sup>219</sup>

He (ﷺ) said,

“Allāh chose Kinānah from amongst the descendants of Ismā‘īl, He chose the Quraysh from amongst the descendants of Kinānah, from the Quraysh He chose Banū Hāshim, and me from Banū Hāshim.”<sup>220</sup>

## The Wives of the Prophet (ﷺ)

They show loyalty to the wives of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), the Mothers of the Believers, and they believe that they will be his wives in the Hereafter, especially Khadījah (*radīy Allāhu ‘anhā*), the mother of most of his children, the first person to believe in him and to give him support in his mission. She held a high status with him. And al-Şiddīqah, the daughter of al-Siddīq (*radīy Allāhu ‘anhu*), about whom the Prophet (ﷺ) said, “The excellence of ‘Ā’ishah

---

<sup>219</sup> Aḥmad #1772-1772-1777-17516 on the authority of al-‘Abbās with a ḍa‘īf isnād.

Tirmidhī records on the authority of ‘Abdu’l-Muṭṭalib ibn Rabī‘ah that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “By the One in whose hand is my soul, faith will not enter the heart of a person until they love you for the sake of Allāh and His Messenger.” Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan ṣaḥīḥ and Arna‘ūt, *Jāmi‘ al-Uṣūl* #6543 agreed.

Bukhārī #4240-4241 and Muslim #1759 record on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah who said that Abū Bakr said, ‘By the One in whose hand is my soul, it is more beloved in my view to join the ties of the kin of the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) than my own ties.’

<sup>220</sup> Muslim #2276 on the authority of Wāthilah ibn al-Asqa‘.

over women is like the excellence of *al-tharīd* over the rest of the food.”<sup>221</sup>

They declare themselves innocent of the way of the Rawāfiḍah who hate and abuse the Companions, and of the way of the Nawāṣib who harm the family of the Prophet in both word and deed.

## The Differences Amongst the Companions

They refrain from (delving) into the differences that occurred amongst the Companions and they state that some of the traditions dealing with their faults are outright lies, and that others have been subject to interpolation or omission and are thus distorted. As regards those issues that are authentically reported, they are excused because they made their *ijtibād* and were either right or wrong.

Alongside this, they do not think that every Companion was infallible, that it is impossible for them to commit major or minor sins. Rather it is possible for them to commit sins in general, but they have such precedence and virtues that necessitate their forgiveness for any such thing that may be committed by them. This is true to the point that they could be forgiven sins that would not be forgiven others who came after them because they have such good deeds that would efface their bad which the later people do not have.

It is established that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said that they

---

<sup>221</sup> Bukhārī #3770 and Muslim #2446 on the authority of Anas ibn Mālik.

are the best of all generations<sup>222</sup> and that a *mudd* that one of them gives in charity is better than gold equaling the size of Mount Uḥud given by those who came after them.

Furthermore, if one of them did commit a sin, he would repent, or he would do such good deeds as would efface it, or he would be forgiven by virtue of his precedence, or (he would be delivered) through the intercession of Muḥammad (ﷺ) since (the Companions) are the most deserving people of his intercession, or he would be afflicted with a trial in this world that would serve as an expiation.<sup>223</sup> Therefore if this is the case with regards to sins that they may have actually committed, what then of issues in which they

---

<sup>222</sup> Bukhārī #2652-3651-6429-6658 and Muslim #2533 on the authority of Ibn Maṣ'ūd with the words, "The best of people are my generation, then those who follow them, and then those who follow them."

It is also recorded by Bukhārī #2651-6428-6695 and Muslim #2535 on the authority of 'Imrān ibn Ḥuṣayn with the words, "The best of you are my generation, then the next, then the next, and then the next." 'Imrān said, 'I do not know if he said it two or three times after mentioning his own generation'; Muslim #2534 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah with the words, "The best of my nation is the generation in which I was sent, and then the next." Abū Hurayrah said, 'Allāh knows best if he mentioned the third or not'; and Muslim #2536 in the authority of 'Ā'ishah that a man asked the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) who the best people were and he replied, "The generation that I am in, then the second, then the third."

<sup>223</sup> Bukhārī #5640 and Muslim #2572 record on the authority of 'Ā'ishah that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, "There is no tribulation that befalls a Muslim except that Allāh would expiate his sins through it, even if it be a thorn that pricks him."

Muslim #2572 records on the authority of 'Ā'ishah that she heard the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) saying, "There is nothing that afflicts a believer, even a thorn that pricks him, except that, through it, Allāh would write a good deed on his behalf or wipe away a sin of his."

Bukhārī #5641 and Muslim #2573 record on the authority of Abū Sa'īd and Abū Hurayrah that the Prophet (ﷺ) said, "The believer is not afflicted with illness or hardship, worry or distress, harm or concern - even a thorn that pricks him, except that Allāh would expiate his sins as a result of it."

made *ijtihād*,<sup>224</sup> bearing in mind that if they were correct, they would have two rewards, and if they were wrong, they would have one reward and their error would be forgiven them!<sup>225</sup>

Moreover, the amount of the actions of some of them that one could find objectionable is negligible when compared to the virtues of these people and their good deeds such as their faith in Allāh and His Messenger, *Jihād* in His way, *Hijrah*, their aiding (the Prophet), and their beneficial knowledge and righteous deeds. Whoever studies the lives of these people with knowledge and insight, (considering) the virtues that Allāh blessed them with, will come to know

<sup>224</sup> *ijtihād*: scholarly effort expended by a qualified jurist to deduce a ruling that is not self-evident from the source. The jurist who does so is called a Mujtahid.

<sup>225</sup> As per the ḥadīth of ‘Amr ibn al-‘Āṣ and Abū Hurayrah recorded by Bukhārī #7352 and Muslim #1716 with the words, “When the judge passes a ruling, making his *ijtihād*, and is correct, he gets two rewards; but if he passes a ruling, making his *ijtihād*, and is wrong, he gets one reward.”

Khaṭṭābī, *Ma‘ālim al-Sunan*, vol. 1, pg. 160, said, “The one who has erred is rewarded for his *ijtihād* in the pursuit of truth because his *ijtihād* is an act of worship and he is not rewarded for his error, instead just the sin is lifted from him. This ḥadīth applies to those who are Mujtahids, those who have the tools for making *ijtihād*, those who know the *usūl* and the different aspects of *qiyās*. As for one who is not able to make *ijtihād*, he is a pretender, and is not excused for any mistake he makes when passing judgement.”

<sup>226</sup> Ibn Mas‘ūd said, ‘Amongst mankind, they had the most righteous of hearts, they had the most profound and in-depth knowledge, and they were the least pretentious.’

Recorded by ibn ‘Abdu’l-Barr #1810 with a ḍa‘īf isnād, however the narration is good. Almost the exact same wording is reported from al-Ḥasan by ibn ‘Abdu’l-Barr #1807 with a ṣaḥīḥ isnād and a similar narration is recorded by Abū Nu‘aym, vol. 1, p. 378 #1060 from ibn ‘Umar with a ḍa‘īf isnād.

When ibn ‘Abbās heard some people debating about the religion he said, ‘Do you not know that to Allāh belong certain servants, though they are fully able to respond and are not dumb, the fear of Allāh has silenced them and given them tranquillity.

with certainty that they are best of creation after the Prophets.<sup>226</sup> There has not been any like them and there will not be any like them, they are the select amongst the generations of this nation which is itself the best of all nations and the most honorable with Allāh.<sup>227</sup>

---

=

They are the true scholars, the eloquent ones, the intelligent, the noble; scholars of the Days of Allāh, except that when they brought to mind the greatness of Allāh, their minds were overcome, their hearts split for the fear of Allāh, and their tongues were silenced. When they recovered from this state they rushed to performing righteous deeds thinking themselves to be amongst those who were negligent when in reality they were the sagacious, those of strong determination; thinking themselves oppressors and sinners when in reality they were pious worshippers, free of oppression and sin. They did not think that abundant worship was too much for Him; they were not content with little worship, and their actions of worship did not lead them to conceit. Wherever you were to meet them you would find them sombre, solicitous, in a state of dread and fear of their Lord.<sup>9</sup>

Recorded by Abu Nu'aym, vol. 1, p. 400 #1149; and ibn al-Mubārak, *al-Zubd* #1495

<sup>227</sup> Allāh says, "You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind." [*Āli 'Imrān* (3): 110] and "Then We made Our chosen servants inherit the Book..." [*Fāṭir* (35): 32]

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, "You are the fulfilment of seventy nations, you are the best of them and the most noble of them with Allāh." It was recorded by Tirmidhī #3001 who said it was ḥasan.

## CHAPTER SEVEN

### The Miracles of the *Awliyā'*

ONE OF THE FUNDAMENTALS OF *Ahlu'l-Sunnah* is to believe in the miracles of the *Awliyā'*.<sup>228</sup> (They believe) that Allāh causes supernatural feats to occur at their hands, grants them spiritual unveilings, and various manifestations of power and influencing (substances).<sup>\*</sup> This is related from the nations of old in *Sūrah al-Kahf* and in other *sūrahs* of the Qur'ān, it is related from the Salaf of this nation: the Companions and the Successors, and from all of the various sects of this nation. They will exist

---

<sup>228</sup> *Awliyā'*, plural of *walī*. The author, *al-Furqān*, says, '*al-Walāyah*, or loyalty, is the opposite of *al-'adāwah*, or enmity. The essential meaning of *al-walāyah* is love and closeness whereas the essential meaning *al-'adāwā* is hatred and distance. It is also postulated that the *walī* is called so because of his *muwālah*, or persistence and regularity in performing actions of obedience, meaning by this his following up [good actions] with more [good actions]. The first analysis is more correct.' He says before this, 'The *Awliyā'* of Allāh are the pious, God-fearing believers. Allāh, Most High, says, "Yes, the friends of Allāh will feel no fear and will know no sorrow: those who have faith and have *taqwā*.'" [*Yūnus* (10): 62-63]'

\* cf. *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 11, pp. 314-318

amongst them until the Day of Rising.<sup>229</sup>

## The Path of *Ablu'l-Sunnah*

The path of *Ablu'l-Sunnah wa'l-Jamā'ah* is to follow the footsteps of the Prophet (ﷺ) inwardly and outwardly, it is to follow the way of the forerunners: the *Muhājirūn* and the *Anṣār*, and it is to follow the Prophet's legacy when he said,

“Hold fast to my Sunnah and the sunnah of the Rightly Guided Caliphs after me. Hold fast to it with the molar teeth. Beware of newly invented matters because every innovation is misguidance.”<sup>2230</sup>

---

<sup>229</sup> The author, *al-Furqān*, says, ‘Hence the pious, God-fearing *Awliyā'* of Allāh are those who follow Muḥammad (ﷺ), doing what he ordered and refraining from what he warned against. They follow him in that which He told them that they should follow him in and, as a result, He aids them with His Angels and a spirit from Him. Allāh places His light in their hearts and honours them with miracles. The miracles of the choicest of these *Awliyā'* are performed for the benefit of the religion or to fulfil the needs of the Muslims just as the miracles of their Prophet (ﷺ) were performed for this end. The miracles of the *Awliyā'* are only attained due to the blessing that lies in following His Messenger; hence, in reality, they are included amongst the miracles of the Messenger (ﷺ).’

He says later on in the same chapter, ‘It is necessary to know that these miracles could well occur in accordance to the need of a person, so if someone is weak of faith or is in need of these miracles, he is given that which would strengthen his faith and fulfil his need. It is possible that a person who has greater allegiance and love of Allāh not require this, and so the same type of miracles would not occur for him. This is due to his lofty ranking and not due to some deficiency in his allegiance and love of Allāh. It is for this reason that such miracles occurred more frequently for the Successors than they did for the Companions.’

<sup>230</sup> Aḥmad #17142-17144-17155 and Tirmidhī #2676 on the authority of ‘Irbād ibn al-Sāriyah.

Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan ṣaḥīḥ and Ḥākīm #329 said it was ṣaḥīḥ with Dhahabī agreeing.



They know that the most truthful words are the words of Allāh and that the best guidance is the guidance of Muḥammad (ﷺ). They give preference to the speech of Allāh over the speech of all the different groups of people, and they give precedence to the guidance of Muḥammad (ﷺ) over the guidance of everyone else. It is because of this that they are called *Ablu'l-Sunnah*.<sup>231</sup> They are called *Ablu'l-Jamā'ah* because the word *Jamā'ah* here refers to unifying, the opposite of which is splitting. This holds true even though the term *Jamā'ah* has become the actual name of the people themselves who have united together. The third fundament is consensus (*ijmā'*) which is relied on in matters concerning knowledge and religion.

They use these three fundamentals to judge everything that people do of speech and deeds, both inward and outward, which is connected to the religion. The consensus that can be accurately ascertained is that which the Righteous Salaf were upon for after them, differences increased and the nation spread.

## Unity and Manners

In addition to these fundamentals, they enjoin the good and prohibit the evil as required by the Divine Law. They believe in performing Ḥajj and Jihād, they attend Friday prayers and 'Īd prayers

---

<sup>231</sup> The author, *Majmū' Fatāwā*, vol. 3, pg. 347, said that they were called *Ablu'l-Sunnah* because, 'They do not have anyone that they follow, i.e. follow rigidly and unswervingly, save the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ). They have the most knowledge of his statements and his conditions. They are the most stringent in discerning the weak from the authentic. Their Imāms have deep understanding of them and they fully understand their meanings. They closely follow them in terms of believing them, following them and loving them. They show allegiance to those who show allegiance to (his words and states) and enmity to those who oppose them...'

with the leaders; be they pious or wicked. They preserve and up-keep the congregational prayers and they believe it part of their religion to sincerely advise the nation. They believe in the meaning imparted by his (ﷺ) sayings,

“A believer to another believer is like a building, one part of it supports the other,” and he interlaced his fingers.<sup>232</sup>

“The example of the believers in their mutual love, mercy, and affection is like the body: if one limb is pained, the whole body complains of fever and sleeplessness.”<sup>233</sup>

They enjoin to patience at times of calamity, gratitude at times of ease, and contentment at the vicissitudes of decree.

They call to fine conduct (*akblāq*) and good deeds, and they believe in the import of his (ﷺ) saying,

“The most complete believer with respect to faith is the one with the finest conduct.”<sup>234</sup>

---

<sup>232</sup> Bukhārī #481-2446-6026 and Muslim #2585 on the authority of Abū Mūsā.

<sup>233</sup> Muslim #2586 on the authority of al-Nu‘mān ibn Bashīr.

Aḥmad #22877 records on the authority of Sahl ibn Sa‘d that the Prophet (ﷺ) said, “The believer, with respect to the people of faith, is like the head with respect to the body. The believer is pained (at what harms) the people of faith just as the body is pained at what (harms) the head.”

<sup>234</sup> Aḥmad #7402-8822-10066-10106-10817 and Tirmidhī #1162 on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan ṣaḥīḥ and it was declared ṣaḥīḥ by ibn Ḥibbān #479-4176 and Ḥākim #2 with Dhahabī agreeing.

Tirmidhī #2612 records on the authority of ‘Ā’ishah that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, “Amongst the believers having the most complete faith are those who

They urge people to join the ties of kinship with those who have severed them with you, to give to those who have deprived you, and to overlook the faults of those who have been unjust to you. They order people to keep duty to their parents, to maintain the ties of kinship, to be good neighbors, to treat the orphans, the poor and the wayfarers well, and to be gentle to slaves.

They prohibit boasting, ostentation, transgression, and being haughty and domineering over people, with due right or without due right. They enjoin towards refined manners and prohibit coarse manners.

In all that they do of this and anything else, they follow therein the Book and the Sunnah; and their path is the religion of Islām which Allāh sent Muḥammad (ﷺ) with.

Now, because the Prophet (ﷺ) informed us that his nation would split into seventy-three sects, all of them in the Fire save one which was the *Jamā'ah*, and in another ḥadīth he said, "They are those who

=

have the finest conduct and are gentlest with their families." He said that it was a ḥasan ḥadīth.

Abū Ya'lā #4151 records on the authority of Anas that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, "The most complete person with respect to faith is the one with the finest conduct. Fine conduct raises one to the level of (those) fasting and praying."

Bayhaqī, *Shu'ab* #7984 records on the authority of Abū Sa'īd that the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, "The most complete believer with respect to faith is the one with the finest conduct, one who is gentle and easy going with others, one who engenders companionship and is befriended, for the one who tries to engender companionship and is scoffed is not from us."

The ḥadīth is mutawātir. cf. Suyūṭī, *al-Aḥbār al-Mutanābihrah* #10, and Ghumārī, *Ittibāf Dhawī'l-Faḍā'il* #14

follow what I and my Companions are upon today,”<sup>235</sup> those who follow Islām in its pristine purity, free of blemish, are *Ablu’l-Sunnah wa’l-Jamā’ab*. This includes the sincerely truthful, the martyrs and the righteous; amongst these are the great signposts of guidance, the lanterns illuminating darkness, possessing virtues and merits that have been related to us; and amongst these are the *abdāl*<sup>236</sup> and the Imams of the religion to whose guidance<sup>237</sup> the Muslims have unanimously agreed. They are the aided group about whom the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

“There will never cease to be a group of my nation who are upon the truth; those who oppose them will not harm them, nor those who betray them, until the Hour

---

<sup>235</sup> Tirmidhī #2641 on the authority of ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Amr.

Tirmidhī declared it ḥasan and al-‘Irāqī, *al-Mughnī* #3240 declared its isnād jayyid.

The same wording is also recorded by Ṭabarānī, *al-Ṣagħīr* #150 on the authority of Anas. Refer to Sakhāwī, *Maqāḍid al-Ḥasanah* #340 for further documentation of the ḥadīth.

Khaṭṭābī, *Ma‘ālim al-Sunan*, vol. 4, p. 295, said, ‘This ḥadīth proves that all the sects mentioned therein fall within the fold of Islām because the Prophet, peace and blessing be upon him, stated that they were all from his nation. The ḥadīth also proves that the one who mistakenly makes a wrong interpretation is not taken outside the fold of Islām.’

<sup>236</sup> *Abdāl*, the plural of *badl*: the Substitutes. The author, *Minhāj al-Sunnah*, vol. 1, pg. 94 said, ‘This was a term used by some of the Salaf and a ḍa‘īf ḥadīth concerning them has been reported from the Prophet (ﷺ).’ He said, *Majmū‘ Fatāwā*, vol. 11, pp. 441-442, ‘Those who used the term *badl*, explained it in various ways: they are the substitutes of the Prophets; or each time one of them dies, Allāh, Most High, replaces him with another; or they are those who have substituted any evil conduct, deed or belief they have with good.’

<sup>237</sup> ‘Alawī Saqqāf in his critical notes to the *Wāsiṭiyyah* states that these words are found in the manuscript but not the printed edition.

is established.”<sup>238</sup>

<sup>238</sup> Bukhārī #3640-7311 and Muslim #1921 on the authority of al-Mughīrah.

The ḥadīth is also recorded on the authority of Thawbān by Muslim #1920; Abū Hurayrah by Aḥmad #8484-8930; Zayd ibn al-Arḥam by Aḥmad #19290; Mu‘āwiyah by Aḥmad #16881-16912; and ‘Umar by Ṭabarānī, *al-Kabīr* and *al-Saghir*.

Similar aḥādīth are also recorded on the authority of:

Mu‘āwiyah by Bukhārī #3641 with the words, “There will always be a group amongst my nation standing firm upon the command of Allāh...”;

Mu‘āwiyah by Muslim #1037 with the words, “There will always be a group of the Muslims fighting for the truth, manifest over those who resist them until the Day of Judgement”;

The same wording is recorded on the authority of ‘Imrān ibn Ḥuṣayn by Abū Dāwūd #2484 at the conclusion of which are the words, “...until the last of them fight the Masīḥ ad-Dajjāl”;

‘Uqbah ibn ‘Āmir by Muslim #1924 with the words, “There will always be a group of my nation fighting in the Way of Allāh, vanquishing their enemy, not being harmed by those who oppose them...”;

Jābir ibn Samurah by Muslim #1922 with words, “This religion will always remain firm, a group of Muslims will fight for its sake until the Day of Judgement”;

Jābir ibn ‘Abdullāh by Muslim #1923 with the words, “There will always be a group of people of my nation fighting in the way of truth, manifest until the Day of Judgement”;

Sa‘d ibn Abū Waqqāṣ by Muslim #1925 with the words, “The people of the west will remain manifest upon the truth until the Day of Judgement”;

Abū Hurayrah by Aḥmad #8274 with the words, “There will always be, in this matter, a group of people upon the truth not being harmed by the opposition of those who oppose, until the command of Allāh comes”;

Abū Hurayrah by Abū Nu‘aym, vol. 9, p. 307, with the words, “There will always be a group of my nation standing firm upon the command of Allāh, Mighty and Magnificent. They are not harmed by those who oppose them and they fight their enemies, each time one war is over they move to the next: Allāh causes the hearts of a people to deviate such that they can be nourished by them, until the Day of Judgement... they will be from Shām,” the isnād is ṣaḥīḥ;

A similar wording is recorded on the authority of Salamah ibn Nufayl by Aḥmad #16965;

Mu‘āwiyah ibn Qurrah by Tirmidhī #2192 commencing with the words, “When

We ask Allāh to make us part of them, that he not deviate our hearts after having guided us, and that He grant us mercy from Himself for He is the Ever-Giving.<sup>239</sup>

May Allāh send abundant  
peace and blessings on  
Muḥammad, his Family and  
his Companions.

---

=

the people of Shām become corrupt, there will be no good left in you...”;

Abū ‘Inabah al-Khawlānī by ibn Mājah #8 with the words, “Allāh will never cease to plant [a people] in this religion, employing them in his obedience”;

Abū Hurayrah by Abū Ya‘lā #6417 with the words, “There will always be a group of my nation fighting at the doors of Damascus and around it, at the doors of Bayt al-Maqdis and around it, they are not harmed by those who forsake them and they remain manifest upon the truth until the Day of Judgement,” the isnād is ḍa‘īf;

Abū Umāmah by Aḥmad #22320 with the wording, “There will not cease to be a group manifest upon the religion, victorious against their enemy. They will not be harmed by those who oppose them except what they meet of hardship, until the command of Allāh comes and they are in that state.” When asked where they were, he replied, “Bayt al-Maqdis and around it.” The ḥadīth is ṣaḥīḥ with the exception of the portion about Bayt al-Maqdis. The portion about Bayt al-Maqdis is also recorded on the authority of Murrah al-Bahzā by Ṭabarānī, *al-Kabīr* with a ḍa‘īf isnād.

Suyūṭī, *al-Aḥbār al-Mutanāthirah* #132 ruled the ḥadīth mutawātir, adding that the ḥadīth is also recorded on the authority of Shurḥabil ibn al-Samt, Qurrah ibn Khālid, Qurrah ibn Iyās, and Nu‘mān ibn Bashīr.

A large group of the Salaf explained this group to refer to the Ahlu’l-Ḥadīth, cf. Albānī, *al-Ṣaḥīḥah* #207.

Refer also to Haythamī, vol. 7, p. 287, and Albānī, *al-Ṣaḥīḥah* #404-1108-1955-1962-1971.

<sup>239</sup> cf. *Āli ‘Imrān* (3): 8

## THE CREED OF AL-WĀSĪTIYYAH

---

THE ARABIC TEXT

العقيدة الواسطية

شيخ الإسلام

أبو العباس أحمد بن عبد الكريم بن تيمية الغوازي

(٦٦١ - ٧٢٨هـ)



## الإيمان بالله

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَىٰ الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ،  
وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا.

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، إِفْرَارًا بِهِ وَتَوْحِيدًا، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَىٰ آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا مَرِيدًا .  
أَمَّا بَعْدُ؛ فَهَذَا اعْتِقَادُ الْفِرْقَةِ النَّاجِيَةِ الْمَنْصُورَةِ إِلَىٰ قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ؛ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ  
وَالْجَمَاعَةِ»:

وَهُوَ: الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ، وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ، وَكُتُبِهِ، وَرُسُلِهِ، وَالتَّبَعُثُ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ،  
وَالْإِيمَانُ بِالْقَدَرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ.

وَمِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ: الْإِيمَانُ بِمَا وَصَفَ بِهِ نَفْسَهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ، وَبِمَا وَصَفَهُ بِهِ  
رَسُولُهُ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ مِنْ غَيْرِ تَخْرِيفٍ وَلَا تَعْطِيلٍ، وَمِنْ غَيْرِ تَكْيِيفٍ وَلَا تَمَثِيلٍ، بَلْ  
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ ﴿لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ﴾ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ﴿١٦﴾  
[الشورى: ١٦]؛ فَلَا يَنْفُونَ عَنْهُ مَا وَصَفَ بِهِ نَفْسَهُ، وَلَا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ  
مَوَاضِعِهِ، وَلَا يُلْحِدُونَ فِي أَسْمَاءِ اللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ، وَلَا يَكْفُرُونَ وَلَا يُمَثِّلُونَ صِفَاتِهِ  
بِصِفَاتِ خَلْقِهِ؛ لِأَنَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ لَا سَمِيَّ لَهُ، وَلَا كُفَّاءَ لَهُ، وَلَا يَدُّ لَهُ، وَلَا يُقَاسُ  
بِخَلْقِهِ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى؛ فَإِنَّهُ - سُبْحَانَهُ - أَعْلَمُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَبِغَيْرِهِ، وَأَصْدَقُ قِيَلًا،  
وَأَحْسَنُ حَدِيثًا مِنْ خَلْقِهِ.

ثُمَّ رُسُلُهُ صَادِقُونَ مُصَدِّقُونَ، بِخِلَافِ الدِّينِ يَقُولُونَ عَلَيْهِ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ،

ولهذا قال: ﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعَزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾  
وَلْحَمْدٌ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٨٢﴾﴾ [الصفات: ١٨٠-١٨٢] فَسَبَّحَ نَفْسَهُ عَمَّا وَصَفَهُ  
بِهِ الْمُخَالَفُونَ لِلرُّسُلِ، وَسَلَّمْ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ؛ لِسَلَامَةِ مَا قَالُوهُ مِنَ النَّقْصِ  
وَالْعَيْبِ.

وَهُوَ سُبْحَانَهُ قَدْ جَمَعَ فِيهَا وَصَفَ وَسَمَّى بِهِ نَفْسَهُ بَيْنَ التَّنْفِي وَالْإِثْبَاتِ.  
فَلَا عُدُولٌ لِأَهْلِ الشُّعْثَةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ عَمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ الْمُرْسَلُونَ؛ فَإِنَّهُ الصِّرَاطُ  
الْمُسْتَقِيمُ، صِرَاطُ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ  
وَالصَّالِحِينَ.

### [الَجَمْعُ بَيْنَ النَّفْسِيِّ وَالْإِثْبَاتِ فِي وَصْفِهِ تَعَالَى]

وَقَدْ دَخَلَ فِي هَذِهِ الْجُمْلَةِ:

مَا وَصَفَ اللَّهُ بِهِ نَفْسَهُ فِي سُورَةِ «الْإِنْخِلَاصِ» الَّتِي تَعَدُّ «تِلْكَ الْقُرْآنِ» حَيْثُ  
يَقُولُ: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿١﴾ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ﴿٢﴾ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴿٣﴾﴾  
يَكُنْ لَمْ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴿٣﴾.

وَمَا وَصَفَ بِهِ نَفْسَهُ فِي أَعْظَمِ آيَةٍ فِي كِتَابِهِ، حَيْثُ يَقُولُ: ﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَمْ يَلَمْ يَلَمْ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي  
يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا  
بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ [أَي: لَا يَكْرَهُهُ وَلَا يَثْقُلُهُ] حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥﴾﴾ [البقرة].

وَلِهَذَا كَانَ مَنْ قَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ، لَيْلَةً لَمْ يَزَلْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَافِظٌ وَلَا يَضُرُّهُ شَيْطَانٌ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ.

### [الجمع بين علوه وقربه وأزليته وأبديته]

وَقَوْلُهُ سُبْحَانَهُ: ﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [الحديد].

وَقَوْلُهُ سُبْحَانَهُ: ﴿وَوَكَّلَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ الَّذِي لَا يُمُوتُ﴾ [الفرقان: ٥٨].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْكَلِيمُ﴾ [التحریم]. ﴿وَهُوَ الْمَكِيدُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ [سبا].

### [إحاطة علمه بجميع مخلوقاته]

﴿يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا﴾ [سبا: ٢]. ﴿وَعِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا هُوَ وَعَلَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِنْ رِزْقٍ إِلَّا يَسْقُطُهَا وَلَا حَبْرٌ فِي عِلْمِنَا الْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٌ وَلَا يَابِسٌ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ [الأنعام].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنثَى وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِنَا﴾ [فاطر: ١١].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿لَتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا﴾ [الطلاق].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾ [الذاريات: ٥٨].

[إثبات السَّمْعِ وَالْبَصَرِ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ﴾ [الشورى].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمَّا يُنظِرُ بِهِ إِنْ اللَّهُ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا﴾ [النساء].

[إثبات الصَّيْبَةِ وَالْإِرَادَةِ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَلَوْلَا إِذْ دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ﴾ [الكهف: ٣٩].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَفْتَلَوْا وَلَكِنْ اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ﴾ [البقرة].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرِ مُحْلِ صَيْدٍ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ﴾ [المائدة].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ

يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرْبًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصْعَدُ فِي السَّمَاءِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢٥].

[إثبات مَحَبَّةِ اللَّهِ وَمَوَدَّتِهِ لِأَوْلِيَائِهِ عَلَى مَا يَلِيْقُ بِجَلَالِهِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَإِحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾ [البقرة]. ﴿وَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا إِنْ أَرَادْتُمْ أَنْ تُقْبَلُوا مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣].

يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ﴾ [الحجرات]. ﴿فَمَا اسْتَفْتَمُواكُم فَاسْتَفْتِمُوا لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧﴾ [التوبة]. ﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴾ [البقرة].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣١].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَسَوْفَ يُؤْتِي اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُمْ ﴾ [المائدة: ٥٤].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الَّذِينَ يُقْنِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ صَفًا كَانَهُمْ بَيْنَ مَرْضُوسٍ ﴾ [الصف].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّؤُوفُ ﴾ [البروج: ١٤].

### [إِثْبَاتُ اتِّصَافِهِ بِالرَّحْمَةِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ يَسِّرْ لَنَا الرِّجْمَ ﴾ [النمل: ٣٠].  
 ﴿ رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا ﴾ [غافر: ٧]. ﴿ وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤٣]. ﴿ وَرَحِمَنِي وَسِعَتْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٥٦].  
 ﴿ كَتَبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢]. ﴿ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴾ [يونس: ١٠٧].  
 ﴿ فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَفِظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴾ [يوسف].

[ذِكْرُ رِضَى اللَّهِ وَغَضَبِهِ وَسَخَطِهِ وَكَرَاهِيَّتِهِ وَأَنَّهُ مُتَّصِفٌ بِذَلِكَ]

قَوْلُهُ: ﴿ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ﴾ [المائدة: ١١٩].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَدًّا فَجَزَاءُؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا

وَعَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ ﴿ [النساء: ٩٣].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اتَّبَعُوا مَا آسَخَطَ اللَّهُ وَكَرِهُوا رِضْوَانَهُ ﴾ [محمد ﷺ: ٢٨]، ﴿ فَلَمَّا آسَفُونَا انْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ ﴾ [الزخرف: ٥٥].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَلَكِنْ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ ابْتِغَاءَهُمْ فَتَبَطَّحَهُمْ ﴾ [التوبة: ٤٦].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴾ [الصف: ١].

[ذَكَرَ مَجِيءَ اللَّهِ لِفَضْلِ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ عِبَادِهِ عَلَى مَا يَلِيْقُ بِجَلَالِهِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَفِيضُ الْأَمْرِ ﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٠]. ﴿ هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَوْ يَأْتِيَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَ بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٥٨]. ﴿ كَلَّا إِذَا دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ﴾ [الفرقان: ١٥]. ﴿ وَجَاءَ رَبُّكَ وَالْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ﴾ [الفجر: ١٥]. ﴿ وَيَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ السَّمَاءُ بِالْغَمِيمِ وَنُزِلَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ نَزِيرًا ﴾ [الفرقان: ١٥].

[إِبْتِثَاتُ الْوَجْهِ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَيَبْقَى وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ﴾ [الرحمن: ٢١]. ﴿ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ ﴾ [القصص: ٨٨].

### [إِثْبَاتُ الْيَدَيْنِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتَ بِيَدَيَّْ ﴾ [ص: ٧٥] ﴿ وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يَدُ اللَّهِ مَغْلُولَةٌ غُلَّتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَلُعِنُوا بِمَا قَالُوا بَلْ يَدَاهُ مَبْسُوطَتَانِ يُوقِفُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ ﴾ [المائدة: ٦٤].

### [إِثْبَاتُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَأَصْبِرْ لِمَسْرُوبَتِكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا ﴾ [الطور: ٤٨]. ﴿ وَحَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى ذَاتِ الْوَجِّ وَنُسِرَ ﴿١٣﴾ تَجْرِي بِأَعْيُنِنَا جَزَاءً لِمَنْ كَانَ كُفْرًا ﴾ [القمر: ١٣]. ﴿ وَالْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مَنِيًّا وَلِنُصْنَعَ عَلَى عَيْنَيْ ﴿١٦﴾ ﴾ [طه: ١٦].

### [إِثْبَاتُ السَّمْعِ وَالْبَصْرِ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِي تُجَادِلُكَ فِي زَوْجِهَا وَتَشْتَكِي إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ يَسْمَعُ تَحَاوُرَكُمَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١﴾ ﴾ [المجادلة: ١]. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ لَقَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَاكُمْ سَكَتُكُمْ مَا قَالُوا ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٨١]. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَاهُمْ بَلَىٰ وَرُسُلْنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾ ﴾ [الزخرف: ٨٨]. ﴿ إِنَّا نَسْمَعُ مَا نَسْمَعُ وَأَرَىٰ ﴿١١﴾ ﴾ [طه: ١١]. ﴿ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ لَمْ يَأْتِ اللَّهُ بِآيَةٍ ﴿١١﴾ ﴾ [العلق: ١١]. ﴿ أَرَأَيْتُمْ جِبْنَ قَوْمٍ ﴿١١﴾ وَتَقَابُلِكِ وَالسَّجِيلِينَ ﴿١١﴾ إِنَّهُ

هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢١٨﴾ [الشعراء: ٢١٨-٢٢٠]. وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسِرِّي اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٥].

### [إِثْبَاتُ الْمَكْرِ وَالْكَيْدِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَى مَا يَلِيقُ بِهِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَهُوَ شَدِيدُ الْحَالِ ﴾ [الرعد: ١٣].  
وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَمَكْرُؤًا وَمَكْرَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِينِ ﴾ [آل عمران].  
وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَمَكْرُؤًا مَكْرًا وَمَكْرًا مَكْرًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴾ [النمل].  
وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ إِنَّهُمْ يَكِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ﴿١١﴾ وَأَكِيدُ كَيْدًا ﴿١٢﴾ ﴾ [الطارق].

### [وَصْفُ اللَّهِ بِالْعَفْوِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ وَالرَّحْمَةِ وَالْعِزَّةِ وَالْقُدْرَةِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ إِنْ تُبْدُوا خَيْرًا أَوْ تُخْفُوا أَوْ تَعْفُوا عَنْ سُوءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفْوًا  
قَدِيرًا ﴾ [النساء]. ﴿ وَلَيَعْفُوا وَلَيَصْفَحُوا أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴾ [النور].  
وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ وَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴾ [المنافقون: ٨]. وَقَوْلُهُ عَنِ  
إِبْلِيسَ: ﴿ قَالَ فَبِعَرِيكَ لَأُعْزِبَنَّ عَنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴾ [ص: ٨٢].



[إِثْبَاتِ الْأَسْمِ لِلَّهِ وَنَفْيِ الْمِثْلِ عَنْهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿بَارِكْ أَسْمَ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْمَلَكِطِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ﴾ [الرحمن].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿فَاعْبُدْهُ وَأَسْطِطِرْ لِعِزَّتِهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُ سَجِيئًا﴾ [مريم]. ﴿وَلَمْ  
 يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ﴾ [الإخلاص].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿فَلَا تَجْمَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [البقرة]. ﴿وَمِنَ  
 النَّاسِ مَن يَلْجَأُ مِنَ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ﴾  
 [البقرة: ١٦٥].

[نَفْيِ الشَّرِيكِ عَنِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ لِنَا وَلًا وَلَا يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمَلِكِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ  
 وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذَّلِيلِ وَكِبْرُهُ تَكْبِيرًا﴾ [الإسراء]. ﴿يُسَبِّحُ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
 لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾ [التغابن].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا﴾ الَّذِي لَهُ  
 مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمَلِكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ  
 فَقَدَرَهُ تَقْدِيرًا﴾ [الفرقان].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿مَا آخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِذَا لَدَّهَبَ كُلُّ إِلَهٍ بِمَا  
 خَلَقَ وَلَمَّا لَبَّاهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ﴾ عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهِيدُ

فَتَعَلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١١﴾ [المؤمنون]. ﴿ فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾ [النحل]. ﴿ قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّيَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ وَالْإِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَأَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُزَلِّ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ [الأعراف].

### [إثبات استواء الله على عرشه]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَىٰ ﴿٥﴾ [طه : ٥] ، فِي سَبْعَةِ مَوَاضِعَ : فِي [سورة الأعراف : ٥٤] قَوْلُهُ: ﴿ إِنَّكَ رَبُّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ﴿٣﴾ : ﴿ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ﴾ ، وَقَالَ فِي [سورة الرعد : ٢] ﴿ اللَّهُ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ﴾ . وَقَالَ فِي [سورة طه : ٥] ﴿ الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَىٰ ﴿٥﴾ ، وَقَالَ فِي [سورة الفرقان : ٥٩] : ﴿ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ الرَّحْمَنُ ﴾ . وَقَالَ فِي [سورة ألم السجدة : ٤] : ﴿ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ﴾ . وَقَالَ فِي [سورة الحديد : ٤] : ﴿ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ﴾ .

### [إثبات علو الله على مخلوقاته]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ يَجِيسُوا إِلَيَّ مُتَوَفِّيكَ وَرَأَيْمَكَ إِلَيَّ ﴾ [آل عمران : ٥٥] . ﴿ بَلْ

رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ ﴿النساء: ١٥٨﴾. ﴿إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ﴾ [فاطر: ١٠]. ﴿يَنْهَيئُنَّ آيِنَ لِي صَرَخًا لَعَلَّيْ أَتْلُغُ الْأَسْبَابَ ﴿٣٦﴾ أَسْبَبَ السَّمَوَاتِ فَأَطَّلِعَ إِلَى اللَّهِ مُوسِيًّا وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُ كَذِبًا﴾ [غافر: ٣٦، ٣٧].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ءَأَمِنْتُمْ مَن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يَخِفَّ بِكُمْ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَنُورُ ﴿١١﴾ أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ مَن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا فَسَتَقَامُونَ كَيْفَ نُنِيرُ ﴿١٢﴾﴾ [الملك].

### [إِنْبَاءَاتِ مَعْبِيَةِ اللَّهِ لَخَلْقِهِ]

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ بِعَلَمِهِ مَا يَلِيحُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَهْوَى مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيَّنَ مَا كُنتُمْ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٠١﴾﴾ [الحديد].  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿مَا يَكُونُ مِن نَّجْوَى ثَلَاثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ سَادِسُهُمْ وَلَا آدَمٍ مِّنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ أَيَّنَ مَا كَانُوا ثُمَّ يَنصِتُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾﴾ [المجادلة]. ﴿لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّا اللَّهُ مَنَّانٌ﴾ [التوبة: ٤٠].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مَا أَسْمَعُ وَأَرَى ﴿١١﴾﴾ [طه]. ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾﴾ [النحل]. ﴿وَأَصِدُّوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾﴾ [الأنفال]. ﴿كَمْ مِّن فِتْنَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ عَلَبَتْ فَكَاةً كَثِيرَةً يَا ذَانِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾﴾ [البقرة].

[إثبات الكلام لله تعالى]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا﴾ [النساء]. ﴿وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا﴾ [النساء]. ﴿إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يٰيُوسَىٰ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ ﴿١١٠﴾ وَكَمْ كَلِمَتٌ رَّبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٥].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَىٰ تَكْلِيمًا﴾ [النساء]. ﴿وَمِنْهُمْ مَن كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥٣]. ﴿وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٤٣] ﴿وَنَدَيْنَاهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ نَجِيًّا﴾ [مريم]. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَإِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَنْتَ الْفَقِيمُ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾ [الشعراء]. ﴿وَنَادَاهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَنْ تِلْكَ الْأَشْجَرَةِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٢٢]، وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾ [القصص].

﴿وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّىٰ يَسْمَعَ كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٦]، ﴿وَقَدْ كَانَ قَرِيْبٌ مِنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُحَرِّفُونَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ٧٥] ﴿بُرِيْدُونَ أَنْ يُبَدِّلُوا كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ قُلْ لَنْ تَتَّبِعُونَهَا كَذَلِكُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ﴾ [الفتح: ١٥]. ﴿وَآتَىٰ مَا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ﴾ [الكهف: ٢٧].

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَمُضُ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ﴾ [النمل: ٧٦].

[إِبْتِاتُ تَنْزِيلِ «الْقُرْآنِ» مِنْ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى]

﴿ وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مَبْرُوكًا ﴾ [الأنعام: ٩٢]. ﴿ لَوْ أَنْزَلْنَا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى جَبَلٍ لَرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُتَصَدِّعًا مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ﴾ [الحشر: ٢١]. ﴿ وَإِذَا بَدَأْنَا آيَةً مَكَاتٍ آتَيْنَاهُ وَاللَّهُ أَسْلَمُ بِمَا يُزِيلُ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُفْتَرٍ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١﴾ قُلْ نَزَّلَهُ رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٢﴾ وَلَقَدْ عَلَّمَهُ بَشَرًا لِسَاتِ الْأُيُيُ يُحَدِّثُكَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْجِبِينَ وَهَذَا لِسَانُ عَكْرِثٍ مُبِيتٍ ﴿٣﴾ [النحل: ١٠١-١٠٣].

[إِبْتِاتُ رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ رُؤْيَا يُؤْمِنُونَ نَاصِرَةً ﴾ [٣٣] إِلَى نَبِيهَا نَاطِرَةً ﴿٣٤﴾ [القيامة]. ﴿ عَلَى الْأَرْبَابِ يُنظَرُونَ ﴾ [المطففين]. ﴿ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا لِمَتَى وَزِيَادَةٌ ﴾ [يونس: ٢٦]. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿ لَمْ يَأْتِ بَشَائِرَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ ﴾ [ق]. وَهَذَا الْبَابُ فِي «كِتَابِ اللَّهِ» كَثِيرٌ، مَنْ تَدَبَّرَ «الْقُرْآنَ» طَالِبًا لِلهُدَى مِنْهُ، تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ طَرِيقُ الْحَقِّ.

[الاستدلال على إثبات أسماء الله، وصفاته من «السنة»]

ثُمَّ فِي «سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ»؛ فـ «السُّنَّةُ» تُفَسِّرُ «الْقُرْآنَ»، وَتُبَيِّنُهُ، وَتَدُلُّ عَلَيْهِ، وَتُعَبِّرُ عَنْهُ.

وَمَا وَصَفَ الرَّسُولُ بِرَبِّهِ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - مِنَ الْأَحَادِيثِ الصَّحِيحِ الَّتِي تَلَقَّاهَا أَهْلُ الْمَعْرِفَةِ بِالْقَبُولِ، وَجَبَ الْإِيمَانُ بِهَا كَذَلِكَ.

[ثبوت النزول الإلهي إلى سماء الدنيا على ما يليق بجلاله]

مِثْلُ قَوْلِهِ ﷺ<sup>(١)</sup>: «يُنزَلُ رَبُّنَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ حِينَ يَبْقَى ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ، فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ يَدْعُونِي فَأَسْتَجِيبَ<sup>(٢)</sup> لَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ؟». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

[إثبات أن الله يفرح ويضحك ويفجب]

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «لِلَّهِ أَشَدُّ فَرَحًا بِتَوْبَةِ عَبْدِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِ التَّائِبِ مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ بِرَأْسِهِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

(١) في بعض النسخ: (فمن ذلك مثل قوله ﷺ). وفي غيرها: (وذلك مثل قوله ﷺ). ولعل ما أنبته أنسب، والله أعلم.

(٢) قوله: (فأستجيب) بالنصب؛ لأنه جواب الاستفهام. ويجوز الرفع (فأستجيب) على الاستئناف وكذا قوله: فأعطيه. و(فأغفر له)، من «فتح الباري» (٣/٣٨).

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «يَضْحَكُ اللَّهُ إِلَى رَجُلَيْنِ يَقْتُلُ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ، كِلَاهُمَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ»<sup>(١)</sup>. مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «عَجِبَ رَبُّنَا مِنْ قَنُوطِ عِبَادِهِ وَقُرْبِ غَيْرِهِ»<sup>(٢)</sup>، يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْكُمْ أَزْلِينَ قَنِيطِينَ، فَيَظَلُّ يَضْحَكُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ فَرَجَكُمْ قَرِيبٌ». حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ.

### [إِثْبَاتُ الرَّجْلِ وَالْقَدَمِ لِلَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ]

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «لَا تَزَالُ جَهَنَّمُ تُلْقَى فِيهَا وَهِيَ تَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ؟ حَتَّى يَضَعَ رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ فِيهَا رِجْلَهُ - وَفِي رِوَايَةٍ -: عَلَيْهَا قَدَمَةٌ فَيَتَزَوَّى بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ، فَتَقُولُ: قَطَّ قَطًّا». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

### [إِثْبَاتُ النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّوْتِ وَالْكَلَامِ لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى]

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «يَقُولُ تَعَالَى: يَا آدَمُ. فَيَقُولُ: لِيَبِّكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. فَيُنَادِي بِصَوْتٍ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ بَعَثًا إِلَى النَّارِ». مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

(١) قوله : (كلاهما يدخل الجنة). جاء في بعض النسخ : (يدخلان) ، وهي صحيحة ؛ لأن (كلا) يجوز في خبرها - سواء كان فعلاً أو اسماً - مراعاة اللفظ ، ومراعاة المعنى . ا. هـ . من : «شرح العقيدة الطحاوية» لابن عثيمين (ص ٤٠٧) .

(٢) كذا بكسر أوله ، وفتح ثانيه ، والمعنى : مع قرب تغييره ، أي تغيير حاله من حال شدة إلى حال رخاء . وفي بعض النسخ : (وقرب خيره) . ومعناها قريب ، علماً بأنني لم أجد هذا اللفظ (وقرب خيره) فيما بين يدي من المصادر التي أخرجت الحديث . وانظر : «الفردوس بمأثور الخطاب» (٢/ ٤٣٠ - ٤٣١) ، رقم : (٣٨٩٠) .

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا سَبَّكَلْمُهُ رَبَّهُ وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجَمَانٌ».

[إِبْنَاتُ عَلُوِّ اللَّهِ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ وَاسْتِوَائِهِ عَلَى عَرْشِهِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ فِي رُفِيَةِ الْمَرِيضِ: «رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ، تَقَدَّسَ اسْمُكَ، أَمْرُكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ، كَمَا رَحِمْتِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ اجْعَلْ رَحِمَتَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ، اغْفِرْ لَنَا حُوبِنَا وَخَطَايَانَا، أَنْتَ رَبُّ الطَّيِّبِينَ، أَنْزِلْ رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَحِمَتِكَ، وَشِفَاءً مِنْ شِفَائِكَ عَلَى هَذَا الْوَجَعِ؛ فَيَبْرَأَ». حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ، رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَغَيْرُهُ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «الْأَنَا مُنُونِي وَأَنَا أَمِينٌ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ؟» حَدِيثٌ صَحِيحٌ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «وَالْعَرْشُ فَوْقَ الْمَاءِ، وَاللَّهُ فَوْقَ الْعَرْشِ، وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ». حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ، رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ، وَغَيْرُهُ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ لِلْجَارِيَةِ: «أَيْنَ اللَّهُ؟». قَالَتْ: فِي السَّمَاءِ. قَالَ: «مَنْ أَنَا؟». قَالَتْ: أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «أَعْتَقَهَا؛ فَإِنَّهَا مُؤْمِنَةٌ» رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

[إِبْنَاتُ مَعِيَةِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى لِخَلْقِهِ وَأَنَّهَا لَا تَنَاهِي عُلُوَّهُ فَوْقَ عَرْشِهِ]

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «أَفْضَلُ الْإِيمَانِ: أَنْ تَعْلَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَكَ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ». حَدِيثٌ حَسَنٌ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَلَا يَبْصُرَنَّ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ مُتَّقِنٌ عَلَيْهِ».



وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ [وَالْأَرْضِ]»<sup>(١)</sup> وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى، مُنْزِلَ التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِي وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ أَنْتَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيئِهَا، أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الْآخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ، أَقْضِ عَنِّي الدَّيْنَ وَأَغْنِنِي مِنَ الْفَقْرِ» رَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ.

وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: لَمَّا رَفَعَ الصَّحَابَةُ أَصْوَاتَهُمْ بِالذِّكْرِ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ارْزِعُوا عَلَيَّ أَنْفُسِكُمْ؛ فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمًّا وَلَا غَائِبًا، إِنَّمَا تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا قَرِيبًا، إِنَّ الَّذِي تَدْعُونَهُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيَّ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ عُنُقِ رَاحِلَتِي» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

### [إثبات رؤية المؤمنين لربهم يوم القيامة]

وَقَوْلُهُ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرُونَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرُونَ الْقَمَرَ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَصَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا، فَافْعَلُوا» مُتَّفَقٌ عَلَيْهِ.

### [موقف «أهل السنة» من الأحاديث التي فيها إثبات الصفات الربانية]

إِلَى أَمْتَالِ هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثِ الَّتِي يُخْبِرُ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ رَبِّهِ بِمَا يُخْبِرُ بِهِ، فَإِنَّ الْفِرْقَةَ النَّاجِيَةَ - أَهْلَ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ - يُؤْمِنُونَ بِذَلِكَ؛ كَمَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا

(١) ما بين المعقوفين ساقط من بعض النسخ، وهو مثبت في: «صحيح مسلم» (٢٧١٣)

أَخْبَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ فِي كِتَابِهِ، مِنْ غَيْرِ تَحْرِيفٍ وَلَا تَعْطِيلٍ، وَمِنْ غَيْرِ تَكْيِيفٍ وَلَا تَمْثِيلٍ،  
بَلْ هُمْ الْوَسْطُ فِي فِرْقِ الْأُمَّةِ، كَمَا أَنَّ الْأُمَّةَ هِيَ الْوَسْطُ فِي الْأُمَّمِ.

### [مَكَانَةُ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ» بَيْنَ فِرْقِ الْأُمَّةِ]

فَهُمْ وَسْطٌ فِي بَابِ صِفَاتِ اللَّهِ - سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى - بَيْنَ أَهْلِ التَّعْطِيلِ  
(الْجَهْمِيَّةِ)، وَأَهْلِ التَّمْثِيلِ: (الْمُشْبَهَةِ).

وَهُمْ وَسْطٌ فِي بَابِ أَعْمَالِ اللَّهِ بَيْنَ «الْجَبْرِيَّةِ» وَ«الْقَدَرِيَّةِ» وَغَيْرِهِمْ.  
وَفِي بَابِ وَعِيدِ اللَّهِ بَيْنَ «الْمُرْجِيَّةِ» وَ«الْوَعِيدِيَّةِ» مِنْ «الْقَدَرِيَّةِ» وَغَيْرِهِمْ.  
وَفِي بَابِ أَسْمَاءِ الْإِيمَانِ وَالذِّينِ بَيْنَ «الْحَرُورِيَّةِ» وَ«الْمُعْتَزَلَةِ»، وَبَيْنَ  
«الْمُرْجِيَّةِ» وَ«الْجَهْمِيَّةِ».

وَفِي أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ «الرَّافِضَةِ»<sup>(١)</sup> وَ«الْخَوَارِجِ».

[وَجُوبُ الْإِيمَانِ بِاسْتِوَاءِ اللَّهِ عَلَى عَرْشِهِ، وَعُلُوُّهُ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ،  
وَمَعِيَّتِهِ لَخَلْقِهِ، وَأَنَّهُ لَا تَنَاهِي بَيْنَهُمَا]

وَقَدْ دَخَلَ فِيمَا ذَكَرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ: الْإِيمَانُ بِمَا أَخْبَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ فِي «كِتَابِهِ»،  
وَتَوَاتَرَ عَنْ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، وَأَجْمَعَ عَلَيْهِ سَلَفُ الْأُمَّةِ؛ مِنْ أَنَّهُ - سُبْحَانَهُ - فَوْقَ  
سَمَاوَاتِهِ، عَلَى عَرْشِهِ، عَلِيٌّ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ، وَهُوَ - سُبْحَانَهُ - مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَمَا كَانُوا،  
يَعْلَمُ مَا هُمْ عَامِلُونَ، كَمَا جَمَعَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ فِي قَوْلِهِ:

«هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِيحُ

(١) في إحدى النسخ: «الروافض».

فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ وَاللَّهُ  
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾ [الحديد: ٤].

وَلَيْسَ مَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ﴾: أَنَّهُ مُخْتَلِطٌ بِالْخَلْقِ؛ فَإِنَّ هَذَا لَا تَوْجِيهَ  
اللُّغَةَ [وَهُوَ خِلَافٌ مَا أَجْمَعَ عَلَيْهِ سَلَفُ الْأُمَّةِ، وَخِلَافٌ مَا فَطَرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
الْمَخْلُقَ] <sup>(١)</sup>.

بَلِ الْقَمَرُ آيَةٌ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَصْغَرَ مَخْلُوقَاتِهِ، وَهُوَ مَوْضُوعٌ فِي السَّمَاءِ،  
وَهُوَ مَعَ الْمُسَافِرِ وَغَيْرِ الْمُسَافِرِ أَيْنَمَا كَانَ.

وَهُوَ - سُبْحَانَهُ - فَوْقَ عَرْشِهِ، رَقِيبٌ عَلَى خَلْقِهِ، مُهَيِّمٌ عَلَيْهِمْ، مُطَّلِعٌ  
عَلَيْهِمْ .. إِلَى غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ مِنْ مَعَانِي رَبُّوبِيَّتِهِ.

وَكُلُّ هَذَا الْكَلَامِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَنَّهُ فَوْقَ «الْعَرْشِ» وَأَنَّهُ مَعَنَا - حَتَّى عَلَى  
حَقِيقَتِهِ، لَا يَخْتَاجُ إِلَى تَحْرِيفٍ، وَلَكِنْ يُصَانُ عَنِ الطَّنُونِ الْكَادِبَةِ؛ مِثْلُ أَنْ يُظَنَّ  
أَنَّ ظَاهِرَ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فِي السَّمَاءِ﴾، أَنَّ السَّمَاءَ تُظَلُّهُ أَوْ تُقَلُّهُ، وَهَذَا بَاطِلٌ بِاجْتِمَاعِ  
أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْإِيمَانِ؛ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ وَسِعَ «كُرْسِيِّهِ» السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، وَهُوَ  
يُمَسِّكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنْ تَزُولَا، وَيُمَسِّكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا  
بِإِذْنِهِ، وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِ.

[وَجُوبُ الْإِيمَانِ بِقُرْبِ اللَّهِ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ وَأَنَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَنَافِي عُلُوَّهُ وَفَوْقِيَّتَهُ]

وَقَدْ دَخَلَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ بِأَنَّهُ «قَرِيبٌ» مِنْ خَلْقِهِ «مُجِيبٌ»؛ كَمَا جَمَعَ بَيْنَ  
ذَلِكَ فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا

(١) ما بين معقوفين ساقط من بعض النسخ.

دَعَايَ فَلَيْسَتْ جِبُولًا وَلِيُوْثُوا بِأَيْ لَمَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾ [البقرة]. وَقَوْلِهِ ﷺ:  
 «إِنَّ الَّذِي تَدْعُونَهُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ عُنُقِي رَاحِلَتِي» .  
 وَمَا ذَكَرَ فِي «الْكِتَابِ» وَ«السُّنَنِ» مِنْ قُرْبِهِ وَمَعِيَّتِهِ لَا يَتَأْفِي مَا ذَكَرَ مِنْ عُلُوِّهِ  
 وَفَوْقِيَّتِهِ؛ فَإِنَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي جَمِيعِ نُعُوتِهِ، وَهُوَ عَلَيَّ فِي دُنُوِّهِ،  
 قَرِيبٌ فِي عُلُوِّهِ.

### [وَجُوبُ الْإِيمَانِ بِأَنَّ «الْقُرْآنَ» كَلَامُ اللَّهِ حَقِيقَةٌ]

وَمِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ وَكُتُبِهِ: الْإِيمَانُ بِأَنَّ «الْقُرْآنَ» كَلَامُ اللَّهِ، مَنزَّلٌ، غَيْرُ  
 مَخْلُوقٍ، مِنْهُ بَدَأُ، وَإِلَيْهِ يَعُودُ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَكَلَّمَ بِحَقِيقَةٍ وَأَنَّ هَذَا «الْقُرْآنَ» الَّذِي  
 أَنْزَلَهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ: هُوَ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ حَقِيقَةٌ، لَا كَلَامُ غَيْرِهِ .  
 وَلَا يَجُوزُ إِطْلَاقُ الْقَوْلِ بِأَنَّهُ حِكَايَةٌ عَنِ كَلَامِ اللَّهِ، أَوْ عِبَارَةٌ عَنْهُ، بَلْ إِذَا قَرَأَهُ  
 النَّاسُ أَوْ كَتَبُوهُ فِي «الْمَصَاحِفِ»؛ لَمْ يَخْرُجْ بِذَلِكَ عَنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى  
 حَقِيقَةً، فَإِنَّ الْكَلَامَ إِنَّمَا يُضَافُ حَقِيقَةً إِلَى مَنْ قَالَهُ مُبْتَدَأًا، لَا إِلَى مَنْ قَالَهُ مُبْتَلَعًا  
 مُؤَدِّيًا .  
 وَهُوَ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ؛ حُرُوفُهُ، وَمَعَانِيهِ، لَيْسَ كَلَامُ اللَّهِ الْحُرُوفَ دُونَ الْمَعَانِي،  
 وَلَا الْمَعَانِي دُونَ الْحُرُوفِ .

[وَجُوبُ الْإِيمَانِ بِرُؤْيَةِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَوَاضِعُ الرُّؤْيَةِ]

وَقَدْ دَخَلَ أَيْضًا فِيمَا ذَكَرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِهِ وَيُكْتَبُ بِهِ وَمَلَايِكْتِهِ وَبِرُسُلِهِ:  
 الْإِيمَانُ أَنَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَرَوْنَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَيْنَانَا بِأَبْصَارِهِمْ كَمَا يَرَوْنَ الشَّمْسَ  
 صَحْوًا لَيْسَ بِهَا سَحَابٌ، وَكَمَا يَرَوْنَ الْقَمَرَ لَا يُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَتِهِ.  
 يَرَوْنَهُ - سُبْحَانَهُ - وَهُمْ فِي عَرَصَاتِ الْقِيَامَةِ، ثُمَّ يَرَوْنَهُ بَعْدَ دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ،  
 كَمَا يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى.

[مَا يَدْخُلُ فِي الْإِيمَانِ بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ]

وَمِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ: الْإِيمَانُ بِكُلِّ مَا أَخْبَرَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِمَّا يَكُونُ بَعْدَ  
 الْمَوْتِ فَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَبِعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَنَعِيمِهِ.  
 فَأَمَّا الْفِتْنَةُ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يُمْتَحَنُونَ فِي قُبُورِهِمْ، فَيُقَالُ لِلرَّجُلِ: (مَنْ رَبُّكَ؟ وَمَا  
 دِينُكَ؟ وَمَنْ نَبِيُّكَ؟).

فَيُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ، فَيَقُولُ  
 الْمُؤْمِنُ: (رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ، وَالْإِسْلَامُ دِينِي، وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ نَبِيِّي).  
 وَأَمَّا الْمُرْتَابُ، فَيَقُولُ: (هَاهُ هَاهُ، لَا أَدْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا  
 فَقُلْتُهُ). فَيُضْرَبُ بِمِزْرَبَةٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، فَيَصْبِحُ صَنِحَةً يَسْمَعُهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ، إِلَّا الْإِنْسَانَ،  
 وَلَوْ سَمِعَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ لَصَعِقَ.

ثُمَّ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ الْفِتْنَةِ إِذَا نَعِيمٌ وَإِذَا عَذَابٌ، إِلَى أَنْ<sup>(١)</sup> تَقُومَ الْقِيَامَةُ الْكُبْرَى،  
فَتُعَادُ الْأَرْوَاحُ إِلَى الْأَجْسَادِ.

وَتَقُومُ الْقِيَامَةُ الَّتِي أَخْبَرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا فِي «كِتَابِهِ»، وَعَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِهِ، وَأَجْمَعَ  
عَلَيْهَا الْمُسْلِمُونَ، فَيَقُومُ النَّاسُ مِنْ قُبُورِهِمْ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ حُفَاةَ عُرَاةٍ غُرْلًا،  
وَتَدْنُو مِنْهُمْ الشَّمْسُ، وَيُلْجِمُهُمُ الْعَرَقُ.

فَتُنصَبُ الْمَوَازِينُ، فَتُوزَنُ بِهَا أَعْمَالُ الْعِبَادِ، ﴿فَمَنْ ثَقَلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ  
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ﴾ وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فِي جَهَنَّمَ  
خَالِدُونَ﴾ [المؤمنون].

وَتُنشَرُ الدَّوَابِينُ، وَهِيَ صَحَائِفُ الْأَعْمَالِ، فَأَخِذْ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَأَخِذْ  
كِتَابَهُ بِشِمَالِهِ أَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِهِ، كَمَا قَالَ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿وَكُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلَمْتَهُ  
طَلَبُهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ، وَنُجِرَ لَوِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ مَنشُورًا﴾ [اقرأ] كِتَابَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ  
الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا﴾ [الإسراء].

وَيُحَاسَبُ اللَّهُ الْخَلَائِقَ، وَيَخْلُو بِعَبْدِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِ، فَيَقْرُرُهُ بِذُنُوبِهِ، كَمَا وَصِفَ  
ذَلِكَ فِي «الْكِتَابِ وَالسُّنَّةِ».

وَأَمَّا الْكُفَّارُ؛ فَلَا يُحَاسَبُونَ مُحَاسَبَةً مَنْ تُوَزَنُ حَسَنَاتُهُ وَسَيِّئَاتُهُ؛ فَإِنَّهُ لَا  
حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُمْ، وَلَكِنْ تُعَدُّ أَعْمَالُهُمْ، فَتُحْصَى فَيُوقَفُونَ عَلَيْهَا، وَيَقْرَرُونَ بِهَا.  
[وَيُجْزَوْنَ بِهَا] (٢).

(١) في إحدى النسخ: «إلى يوم القيامة الكبرى».

(٢) ما بين معقوفين ساقط من بعض النسخ، وفي إحدى النسخ: (ويخزون). بالفوقية.

[حَوْضُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَكَانُهُ وَصِفَاتُهُ]

وَفِي عَرَصَاتِ الْقِيَامَةِ: «الْحَوْضُ» الْمَرُودُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَاوَةٌ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، وَأَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ، آيَتُهُ عَدَدُ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ، طُولُهُ شَهْرٌ، وَعَرْضُهُ شَهْرٌ، مَنْ يَشْرَبُ مِنْهُ<sup>(١)</sup> شَرِبَهُ، لَا يَظْمَأُ بَعْدَهَا أَبَدًا.

[الصِّرَاطُ: مَعْنَاهُ وَمَكَانُهُ وَصِفَةُ مُرُورِ النَّاسِ عَلَيْهِ]

وَالصِّرَاطُ «مَنْصُوبٌ عَلَى مَنِّ جَهَنَّمَ، وَهُوَ الْجِسْرُ الَّذِي بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، يَمُرُّ النَّاسُ عَلَى قَدْرِ أَعْمَالِهِمْ، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمُرُّ كَلِمَحِ الْبَصْرِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمُرُّ كَالْبَرْقِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمُرُّ كَرِكَابِ الْإِبِلِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَعَدُّ عَدْوًا، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَمْشِي مَشْيًا، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَزْحَفُ زَحْفًا، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُخَطَفُ خَطْفًا وَيُلْقَى فِي جَهَنَّمَ فَإِنَّ الْجِسْرَ عَلَيْهِ كَلَالِيْبٌ تَخَطَفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ.

[الْقَنْطَرَةُ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ]

فَمَنْ مَرَّ عَلَى «الصِّرَاطِ» دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ. فَإِذَا عَبَرُوا عَلَيْهِ، وَقَفُوا عَلَى قَنْطَرَةٍ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، فَيُتَخَصَّ لِبَعْضِهِمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ، فَإِذَا هَدُّبُوا وَتَقَفُوا، أُذِنَ لَهُمْ فِي دُخُولِ

(١) في إحدى النسخ: «من شرب».

الجنة.

وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يَسْتَفْتِحُ بَابَ الْجَنَّةِ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنَ الْأَمَمِ: أَتَمُّهُ.

### [شَفَاعَاتُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ]

وَلَهُ ﷺ فِي الْقِيَامَةِ ثَلَاثُ شَفَاعَاتٍ:

أَمَّا الشَّفَاعَةُ الْأُولَى: فَيَسْتَفْعُ فِي أَهْلِ الْمَوْقِفِ حَتَّى يُقْضَى بَيْنَهُمْ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَتَرَاجَعَ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ: آدَمُ، وَنُوحٌ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَمُوسَى، وَعِيسَى بْنُ مَرْيَمَ عَنِ الشَّفَاعَةِ حَتَّى تَنْتَهِيَ إِلَيْهِ.

وَأَمَّا الشَّفَاعَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ: فَيَسْتَفْعُ فِي أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ. وَمَاتَانِ الشَّفَاعَتَانِ خَاصَّتَانِ لَهُ.

وَأَمَّا الشَّفَاعَةُ الثَّلَاثَةُ: فَيَسْتَفْعُ فِي مَنْ اسْتَحَقَّ النَّارَ، وَهَذِهِ الشَّفَاعَةُ لَهُ وَلِسَائِرِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَغَيْرِهِمْ، فَيَسْتَفْعُ فِي مَنْ اسْتَحَقَّ النَّارَ أَلَّا يَدْخُلَهَا، وَيَسْتَفْعُ فِي مَنْ دَخَلَهَا أَنْ يُخْرِجَ مِنْهَا.

### [إِخْرَاجُ اللَّهِ بَعْضَ الْعَصَاةِ مِنَ النَّارِ بِرَحْمَتِهِ، وَبَغْيَرِ شَفَاعَتِهِ]

وَيُخْرِجُ اللَّهُ مِنَ النَّارِ أَقْوَامًا بَغْيَرِ شَفَاعَتِهِ، بَلْ بِفَضْلِهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ، وَيَبْقَى فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَضْلٌ عَمَّنْ دَخَلَهَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا، فَيَشِيءُ اللَّهُ لَهَا أَقْوَامًا، فَيَدْخُلُهُمْ



الْجَنَّةِ .

وَأَصْنَافُ مَا تَصَمَّتُهُ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ مِنَ الْحِسَابِ وَالتَّوَابِ وَالْعِقَابِ وَالْجَنَّةِ  
وَالنَّارِ ، وَتَفَاصِيلُ ذَلِكَ مَذْكُورَةٌ فِي «الْكِتَابِ الْمُنَزَّلَةِ» مِنَ السَّمَاءِ ، وَ«الْآثَارِ» مِنْ  
الْعِلْمِ الْمَأْتُورِ عَنِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ ، وَفِي «الْعِلْمِ الْمَوْزُوثِ عَنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ» مِنْ ذَلِكَ مَا  
يَشْفِي وَيَكْفِي ، فَمَنْ ابْتِغَاهُ وَجَدَهُ .

### [الإيمان بالقدر، ومراتب القدر]

وَتُؤْمِنُ الْفِرْقَةُ النَّاجِيَةُ مِنْ أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ بِالْقَدْرِ خَيْرِهِ وَشَرِّهِ .

وَالْإِيمَانُ بِالْقَدْرِ عَلَى دَرَجَتَيْنِ ، كُلُّ دَرَجَةٍ تَنْضَمُّ شَيْئَيْنِ <sup>(١)</sup> .

فَالدَّرَجَةُ الْأُولَى : الْإِيمَانُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى عَلِيمٌ بِالْخَلْقِ ، وَهُمْ عَامِلُونَ  
بِعِلْمِهِ الْقَدِيمِ الَّذِي هُوَ مَوْصُوفٌ بِهِ أَزْلًا وَأَبَدًا ، وَعَلِمَ جَمِيعَ أَحْوَالِهِمْ مِنْ  
الطَّاعَاتِ وَالْمَعَاصِي وَالْأَرْزَاقِ وَالْأَجَالِ ، ثُمَّ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ فِي اللُّوحِ الْمَحْفُوظِ  
مَقَادِيرَ الْخَلْقِ .

فَأَوَّلُ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْقَلَمَ قَالَ لَهُ : اكْتُبْ . قَالَ : مَا أَكْتُبُ ؟ قَالَ : اكْتُبْ مَا هُوَ

كَائِنٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ .

فَمَا أَصَابَ الْإِنْسَانَ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُخْطِئْهُ ، وَمَا أَخْطَاهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيُصِيبْهُ ، جَعَتْ

(١) وحاصل ذلك أربعة أمور، وهي ما تعرف بـ «مراتب القدر». وقد ذكر في الدرجة الأولى :  
مرتبتي : العلم والكتابة، وذكر في الدرجة الثانية : مرتبتي المشيئة والخلق . وتسمية هذه  
الأمور بـ : «مراتب القدر» أو «درجات القدر». وتصنيفها إلى أربعة مراتب، أو على درجتين  
، كل ذلك من الأمور الاصطلاحية، والمراد واحد، والله أعلم .

الأفلام، وطويت الصحف، كما قال تعالى: ﴿أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ﴾ [الحج]، وقال: ﴿مَا آصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَبْرَأَهَا إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ﴾ [الحديد].

وهذا التقدير التابع لعلمه سبحانه يكون في مواضع جُملة وتفصيلاً:  
فقد كتبت في اللوح المحفوظ ما شاء.

وإذا خلق جسد الجنين قبل نفخ الروح فيه، بعث إليه ملكاً، فيؤمر بأربع كلمات، فيقال له: اكتب، رزقه، وأجله، وعمله، وشقي أم سعيد. ونحو ذلك.

فهذا التقدير قد كان بتكره غلاة «القدرية» قديماً، ومُتكرره اليوم قليل.  
وأما الدرجة الثانية: فهي مشيئة الله التافذة، وقدرته الشاملة، وهو: الإيمان بأن ما شاء الله كان، وما لم يشأ لم يكن، وأنه ما في السموات وما في الأرض من حركة ولا سُكون إلا بمشيئة الله سبحانه، لا يكون في ملكه ما لا يريد، وأنه سبحانه على كل شيء قدير من الموجودات والمعدومات، فما من مخلوق في الأرض ولا في السماء إلا الله خالقه سبحانه، لا خالق غيره، ولا رب سواه.

ومع ذلك، فقد أمر العباد بطاعته، وطاعة رُسُلِهِ، ونهاهم عن معصيته.  
وهو - سبحانه - يُحبُّ المتقين والمُحْسِنِينَ والمُتَّقِينَ، وَيَرْضَى عَنِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ، وَلَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ، وَلَا يَرْضَى لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ، وَلَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ.

وَالْعِبَادُ فَاعِلُونَ حَقِيقَةً، وَاللَّهُ خَالِقُ أَعْمَالِهِمْ.

وَالْعَبْدُ: هُوَ الْمُؤْمِنُ، وَالْكَافِرُ، وَالْبَرُّ، وَالْفَاجِرُ، وَالْمُصَلِّي، وَالصَّائِمُ.  
وَاللْعِبَادُ قُدْرَةٌ عَلَى أَعْمَالِهِمْ، وَلَهُمْ إِرَادَةٌ، وَاللَّهُ خَالِقُهُمْ وَقَدَرْتَهُمْ  
وَإِرَادَتِهِمْ؛ كَمَا قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَمِن شَأْنِكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَفِيمَ﴾ وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ  
اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾ [التكوير].

وَهَذِهِ الدَّرَجَةُ مِنَ الْقَدْرِ يُكْذَبُ بِهَا عَامَّةُ «الْقَدَرِيَّةِ» الَّذِينَ سَمَّاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
«مَجُوسَ» هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ، وَيَتَعَلَّقُ فِيهَا قَوْمٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْإِثْبَاتِ، حَتَّى سَلَبُوا الْعَبْدَ قُدْرَتَهُ  
وَاخْتِيَارَهُ، وَيُخْرِجُونَ عَنْ أَعْمَالِ اللَّهِ وَأَحْكَامِهِ حِكْمَهَا وَمَصَالِحَهَا.

### [حَقِيقَةُ الْإِيمَانِ وَحُكْمُ مُرْتَكِبِ الْكَبِيرَةِ]

وَمِنْ أَصُولِ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ»: أَنَّ الدِّينَ وَالْإِيمَانَ قَوْلٌ وَعَمَلٌ، قَوْلُ  
الْقَلْبِ وَاللِّسَانِ، وَعَمَلُ الْقَلْبِ وَاللِّسَانِ وَالْجَوَارِحِ.  
وَأَنَّ الْإِيمَانَ يَزِيدُ بِالطَّاعَةِ، وَيُنْقُصُ بِالْمَعْصِيَةِ.

وَهُمْ مَعَ ذَلِكَ لَا يَكْفُرُونَ «أَهْلَ الْقِبْلَةِ» بِمُطْلَقِ الْمَعَاصِي وَالْكَبَائِرِ - كَمَا  
يَفْعَلُهُ «الْمُخَوَّرِجُ» - بَلِ الْأَخْوَةُ الْإِيمَانِيَّةُ ثَابِتَةٌ مَعَ الْمَعَاصِي؛ كَمَا قَالَ - سُبْحَانَهُ -  
فِي آيَةِ الْقِصَاصِ: ﴿فَمَنْ عَفَى لِمَنْ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَأَتْبَعَهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٨].

وَقَالَ: ﴿وَلَنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِنْ بَغَت إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى  
الْأُخْرَى فَتَنَلُوا إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى تَكُونَ إِلَيْنَا أَمْرٌ اللَّهُ فَإِنْ فَاتَتْ فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسَمُوا  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ﴾ إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَ أَخُوَيْكُمْ ﴿

[الحجرات: ٩، ١٠]

وَلَا يَسْلُبُونَ الْفَاسِقَ الْمِلِّيَّ<sup>(١)</sup> الْإِسْلَامَ بِالْكَلْبَةِ، وَلَا يُخْلِدُونَهُ فِي النَّارِ؛  
كَمَا تَقُولُ «الْمُعْتَرِلَةُ».

بَلِ الْفَاسِقُ يَدْخُلُ فِي اسْمِ الْإِيمَانِ؛ كَمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنًا﴾  
[النساء: ٩٢]، وَقَدْ لَا يَدْخُلُ فِي اسْمِ الْإِيمَانِ الْمُطْلَقِ؛ كَمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَّتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ  
إِيمَانًا﴾ [الأنفال: ٢]، وَقَوْلُهُ ﷺ: «لَا يَزْنِي الرَّأْيِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ،  
وَلَا يَسْرِقُ السَّارِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرَبُ الْخَمْرَ حِينَ يَشْرَبُهَا  
وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَنْتَهَبُ نَهْبَةً ذَاتَ شَرَفٍ يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ فِيهَا أَبْصَارَهُمْ حِينَ  
يَنْتَهَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

وَتَقُولُ: هُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ نَاقِصُ الْإِيمَانِ، أَوْ مُؤْمِنٌ بِإِيمَانِهِ فَاسِقٌ بِكِبِيرَتِهِ، فَلَا  
يُعْطَى الْاسْمَ الْمُطْلَقَ، وَلَا يَسْلُبُ مَطْلَقَ الْاسْمِ.

### [الواجب نحو الصحابة وذكور فضائلهم]

وَمِنْ أَصُولِ «أَهْلِ الشُّبَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ»: سَلَامَةُ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ لِأَصْحَابِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، كَمَا وَصَفَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ  
يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا  
لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [الحشر]، وَطَاعَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي قَوْلِهِ:

(١) قوله: «الْمِلِّيَّ»: يعني: المنتسب إلى «الملة»، الذي لم يخرج منها. هـ. من: شرح  
العقيدة الواسطية لابن عثيمين (ص ٥٨٣).

«لَا تَسُبُّوا أَصْحَابِي، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ أَنْفَقَ مِثْلَ أُحُدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا بَلَغَ مُدًّا أَحَدِهِمْ وَلَا نَصِيفَةً».

وَيَقْبَلُونَ مَا جَاءَ بِهِ «الْكِتَابُ»، و«السُّنَّةُ» و«الْإِجْمَاعُ» مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِمْ وَمَرَاتِبِهِمْ وَيُقَضِّلُونَ مَنْ أَنْفَقَ مِنْ قَبْلِ «الْفَتْحِ» - وَهُوَ «صُلْحُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ» - وَقَاتَلَ، عَلَى مَنْ أَنْفَقَ مِنْ بَعْدُ وَقَاتَلَ.

وَيَقْدِّمُونَ «الْمُهَاجِرِينَ» عَلَى «الْأَنْصَارِ».

وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ لِأَهْلِ بَدْرٍ - وَكَانُوا ثَلَاثَ مِثَّةٍ وَبِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ: «اعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ».

وَبِنَاءُهُ لَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ أَحَدٌ بَايَعَ تَحْتَ «الشَّجَرَةِ» - كَمَا أَخْبَرَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ . بَلْ لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ، وَكَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنَ أَلْفٍ وَأَرْبَعِ مِثَّةٍ.

وَيَشْهَدُونَ بِالْحِجَّةِ لِمَنْ شَهِدَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؛ كَ «العَشْرَةِ»، وَثَابِتِ بْنِ قَيْسِ ابْنِ شِمَاسٍ، وَغَيْرِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ.

وَيَقْرُونَ بِمَا تَوَاتَرَ بِهِ الثَّقَلُ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، وَغَيْرِهِ مِنْ أَنَّ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ بَعْدَ نَبِيِّهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ عُمَرُ، وَيُثَلَّثُونَ بِعُثْمَانَ، وَيُرَبِّعُونَ بِعَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ؛ كَمَا دَلَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الْأَثَارُ، وَكَمَا أَجْمَعَ الصَّحَابَةُ عَلَى تَقْدِيمِ عُثْمَانَ فِي الْبَيْعَةِ.

[حُكْمُ تَقْدِيمِ عَلِيٍّ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا]:

مَعَ أَنَّ بَعْضَ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ» كَانُوا قَدِ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي عُثْمَانَ وَعَلِيٍّ، رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - بَعْدَ اتِّفَاقِهِمْ عَلَى تَقْدِيمِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ - أَيُّهُمَا أَفْضَلُ؟ فَقَدَّمَ قَوْمٌ عُثْمَانَ، وَسَكَنُوا، وَرَبَّعُوا بِعَلِيٍّ، وَقَدَّمَ قَوْمٌ عَلِيًّا، وَقَوْمٌ تَوَقَّفُوا.

لَكِنِ اسْتَقَرَّ أَمْرُ السُّنَّةِ عَلَى تَقْدِيمِ عُمَانَ، ثُمَّ عَلِيٍّ .  
وَأِنْ كَانَتْ هَذِهِ الْمَسْأَلَةُ - مَسْأَلَةُ عُمَانَ وَعَلِيٍّ - لَيْسَتْ مِنَ الْأُصُولِ الَّتِي  
يُضَلَّلُ الْمُخَالِفُ فِيهَا عِنْدَ جُمْهُورِ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ» .  
وَلَكِنِ الَّتِي يُضَلَّلُ فِيهَا مَسْأَلَةُ الْخِلَافَةِ، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ أَنَّ الْخَلِيفَةَ بَعْدَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَعُمَرُ، ثُمَّ عُمَانُ، ثُمَّ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ .  
وَمَنْ طَعَنَ فِي خِلَافَةِ أَحَدٍ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ [الْأئِمَّةِ] <sup>(١)</sup> فَهُوَ أَضَلُّ مِنْ حِمَارِ أَهْلِهِ .

### [مَنْزِلَةُ أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ النَّبَوِيِّ عِنْدَ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ»]

وَيُحِبُّونَ «آلَ بَيْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ»، وَيَتَوَلَّوْنَهُمْ، وَيَحْفَظُونَ فِيهِمْ وَصِيَّةَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، حَيْثُ قَالَ يَوْمَ «عَدِيرِ حُمٍّ»: «أَذْكُرْكُمْ اللَّهُ فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي» .  
وَقَالَ أَيْضًا لِلْعَبَّاسِ عَمِّهِ - وَقَدْ اشْتَكَى إِلَيْهِ أَنْ بَعْضَ قُرَيْشٍ يَنْجِفُونِي هَاشِمٍ -  
فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحِبُّوكُمْ؛ اللَّهُ وَلَقَرَاتِي» .  
وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَضْطَفَى بَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ، وَأَضْطَفَى مِنْ بَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ  
كِنَانَةَ، وَأَضْطَفَى مِنْ كِنَانَةَ قُرَيْشًا، وَأَضْطَفَى مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ،  
وَأَضْطَفَانِي مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ» .  
وَيَتَوَلَّوْنَ أَزْوَاجَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ أَزْوَاجُهُ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ .

خُصُوصًا خَدِيجَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - أُمَّ أَكْثَرِ أَوْلَادِهِ، وَأَوَّلَ مَنْ آمَنَ بِهِ  
وَعَاصِدَةً عَلَى أَمْرِهِ، وَكَانَ لَهَا مِنْهُ الْمَنْزِلَةُ الْعَالِيَةُ .

(١) ما بين معقوفين لم يرد في بعض النسخ .

وَالصَّادِقَةَ بِنْتَ الصَّادِقِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا، الَّتِي قَالَ فِيهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النَّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ».

[تَبْرَأُ «أَهْلَ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ، مِمَّا يَقُولُهُ أَهْلُ الْبِدْعِ وَالضَّلَالَةِ فِي حَقِّ «الصَّحَابَةِ» وَ«آلِ الْبَيْتِ»]

وَيَتَبَرَّأُونَ مِنْ طَرِيقَةِ «الرَّوَافِضِ» الَّذِينَ يُبَغِضُونَ «الصَّحَابَةَ» وَيُسُبُّونَهُمْ، وَطَرِيقَةَ التَّوَاصِبِ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ «أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ» بِقَوْلِ أَوْعَمَلٍ.  
وَيَمْسِكُونَ عَمَّا شَجَرَ بَيْنَ الصَّحَابَةِ، وَيَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْأَنْارَ الْمَرْوِيَّةَ فِي مَسَاوِيهِمْ مِنْهَا مَا هُوَ كَذِبٌ، وَمِنْهَا مَا قَدْ زِيدَ فِيهِ وَتَقْصَرَ وَغَيْرَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، وَالصَّحِيحُ مِنْهُ هُمْ فِيهِ مَعْدُورُونَ: إِمَّا مُجْتَهِدُونَ مُصِيبُونَ، وَإِمَّا مُجْتَهِدُونَ مُخْطِئُونَ.

وَهُمْ مَعَ ذَلِكَ لَا يَعْتَقِدُونَ أَنَّ كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ مَعْصُومٌ عَنْ كِبَائِرِ الْإِثْمِ وَصَغَائِرِهِ، بَلْ يَجُوزُ عَلَيْهِمُ الدُّنُوبُ فِي الْجُمْلَةِ، وَلَهُمْ مِنَ السَّوَابِقِ وَالْفَضَائِلِ مَا يُوجِبُ مَغْفَرَةَ مَا يَصْدُرُ مِنْهُمْ. إِنْ صَدَرَ، حَتَّى إِنْهُمْ يُنْفَرُ لَهُمْ مِنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ مَا لَا يُغْفَرُ لِمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ؛ لِأَنَّ لَهُمْ مِنَ الْحَسَنَاتِ الَّتِي تَمْحُو السَّيِّئَاتِ مَا لَيْسَ لِمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ.

وَقَدْ ثَبَتَ بِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُمْ خَيْرُ الْقُرُونِ، وَأَنَّ الْمُدَّ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ إِذَا تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ كَانَ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ جَبَلٍ أَحَدِ ذَهَبًا مِمَّنْ بَعْدَهُمْ.  
ثُمَّ إِذَا كَانَ قَدْ صَدَرَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ ذَنْبٌ، فَيَكُونُ قَدْ تَابَ مِنْهُ، أَوْ آتَى بِحَسَنَاتٍ

تَمْحُوهُ، أَوْ غُفِرَ لَهُ؛ بِفَضْلِ سَابِقَتِهِ، أَوْ بِشَفَاعَةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ الَّذِي هُمْ أَحَقُّ النَّاسِ بِشَفَاعَتِهِ، أَوْ ابْتِلَاءٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا كُفْرِيهِ عَنْهُ.

فَإِذَا كَانَ هَذَا فِي الذُّنُوبِ الْمُحَقَّقَةِ، فَكَيْفَ بِالْأُمُورِ الَّتِي كَانُوا فِيهَا مُجْتَهِدِينَ: إِنْ أَصَابُوا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرَانِ، وَإِنْ أَخْطَوْا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ وَاحِدٌ، وَالخَطَأُ مَغْفُورٌ!<sup>١٢٣</sup>

ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْقَدَرَ الَّذِي يَتَكَرَّرُ مِنْ فِعْلِ بَعْضِهِمْ قَلِيلٌ تَرَزَّرَ مَغْفُورٌ فِي جَنْبِ فَضَائِلِ الْقَوْمِ وَمَحَاسِنِهِمْ؛ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، وَالْجِهَادِ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، وَالْهِجْرَةِ وَالنُّصْرَةِ، وَالْعِلْمِ النَّافِعِ، وَالْعَمَلِ الصَّالِحِ. وَمَنْ نَظَرَ فِي سِيرَةِ الْقَوْمِ بِعِلْمٍ وَبَصِيرَةٍ، وَمَا مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِهِ مِنَ الْفَضَائِلِ، عَلِمَ يَقِينًا أَنَّهُمْ خَيْرُ الْخَلْقِ بَعْدَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، لِأَنَّكَ وَلَا يَكُونُ مِثْلُهُمْ، وَأَنَّهُمْ الصَّفْوَةُ مِنْ قُرُونِ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ الَّتِي هِيَ خَيْرُ الْأُمَمِ وَأَكْرَمُهَا عَلَى اللَّهِ.

### [مَوْقِفُ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ» فِي «كِرَامَاتِ الْأَوْلِيَاءِ»]

وَمِنْ أَسْوَاقِ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ»: التَّصْدِيقُ بِكِرَامَاتِ الْأَوْلِيَاءِ، وَمَا يُنْجِرِي اللَّهُ عَلَى أَيْدِيهِمْ مِنْ خَوَارِقِ الْعَادَاتِ، فِي أَنْوَاعِ الْعُلُومِ وَالْمُكَاشَفَاتِ، وَأَنْوَاعِ الْقُدْرَةِ وَالتَّأثيرَاتِ، وَالْمَأْتُورِ عَنِ سَالِفِ الْأُمَمِ فِي «سُورَةِ الْكَهْفِ» وَغَيْرِهَا، وَعَنْ صَدْرِ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ وَالتَّابِعِينَ وَسَائِرِ [قُرُونِ]<sup>(١)</sup> الْأُمَّةِ، وَهِيَ مَوْجُودَةٌ فِيهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

(١) في كثير من الطبقات: (وسائر فرق الأمة).



[ صِفَاتُ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ» ]

ثُمَّ مِنْ طَرِيقَةِ «أَهْلِ السُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ»: اتَّبَعُ آثارَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَاطِنًا  
وَوَظَاهِرًا، وَاتَّبَعُ سَبِيلَ السَّابِقِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ مِنَ «المُهَاجِرِينَ» وَ«الْأَنْصَارِ»،  
وَاتَّبَعُ وَصِيَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، حَيْثُ قَالَ: «عَلَيْكُمْ بِسُنَّتِي وَسُنَّةِ الْخُلَفَاءِ  
الرَّاشِدِينَ الْمَهْدِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِي، تَمَسَّكُوا بِهَا، وَعَصُوا عَلَيْهَا بِالنَّوَاجِدِ،  
وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَمُخَدَّنَاتِ الْأُمُورِ؛ فَإِنَّ كُلَّ بَدْعَةٍ ضَلَالَةٌ».

وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ أَصْدَقَ الْكَلَامِ «كَلَامُ اللَّهِ»، وَخَيْرَ الْهَدْيِ «هَدْيُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ»،  
وَيُؤَيِّرُونَ «كَلَامَ اللَّهِ» عَلَى غَيْرِهِ مِنْ كَلَامِ أَصْنَافِ النَّاسِ، وَيَقْدُمُونَ «هَدْيَ مُحَمَّدٍ  
ﷺ» عَلَى هَدْيِ كُلِّ أَحَدٍ.

وَلِهَذَا سُمُّوا: «أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ وَالسُّنَّةِ»، وَسُمُّوا: «أَهْلَ الْجَمَاعَةِ»؛ لِأَنَّ  
الْجَمَاعَةَ؛ هِيَ الْاجْتِمَاعُ، وَضِدُّهَا: الْفُرْقَةُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لَفْظُ «الْجَمَاعَةِ» قَدْ صَارَ  
اسْمًا لِنَفْسِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْتَمِعِينَ.

وَ«الْإِجْمَاعُ» هُوَ الْأَصْلُ الثَّلَاثُ الَّذِي يُعْتَمَدُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْعِلْمِ وَالدِّينِ.  
وَهُمْ يَرْتَوُونَ بِهَذِهِ الْأُصُولِ الثَّلَاثَةِ جَمِيعَ مَا عَلَيْهِ النَّاسُ مِنْ أَقْوَالٍ وَأَعْمَالٍ  
بَاطِنَةٍ أَوْ ظَاهِرَةٍ مِمَّا لَهُ تَعَلُّقٌ بِالدِّينِ.

وَ«الْإِجْمَاعُ» الَّذِي يَنْضَبُطُ: هُوَ مَا كَانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلْفُ الصَّالِحُ، إِذْ بَعْدَهُمْ كَثُرَ  
الْاِخْتِلَافُ، وَانْتَشَرَ فِي الْأُمَّةِ.

[بَيَانُ مَكْرَمَاتِ الْعَقِيدَةِ مِنْ مَكَارِمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَمَحَاسِنِ الْأَعْمَالِ  
الَّتِي يَتَحَلَّى بِهَا «أَهْلُ السُّنَّةِ»]

ثُمَّ هُمْ مَعَ هَذِهِ الْأَصُولِ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ؛ عَلَى مَا تَوَجَّهَ الشَّرِيعَةُ.

وَيُرُونَ إِقَامَةَ الْحَجِّ وَالْجِهَادِ وَالْجُمُعِ وَالْأَعْيَادِ مَعَ الْأَمْرَاءِ أَبْرَارًا كَانُوا أَوْ فُجَّارًا، وَيُحَافِظُونَ عَلَى الْجَمَاعَاتِ.

وَيَدِينُونَ بِالنَّصِيحَةِ لِلْأُمَّةِ، وَيَعْتَقِدُونَ مَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ ﷺ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبَيْتَانِ الْمَرْصُوعَيْنِ، يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا. وَشِبْكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ». وَقَوْلِهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي تَوَادُّهِمْ وَتَرَاحُمِهِمْ وَتَعَاطُفِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ الْجَسَدِ، إِذَا اشْتَكَى مِنْهُ عُضْوٌ، تَدَاعَى لَهُ سَائِرُ الْجَسَدِ بِالْحُمَّى وَالسَّهَرِ».

وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّبْرِ عِنْدَ الْبَلَاءِ، وَالشُّكْرِ عِنْدَ الرَّخَاءِ، وَالرِّضَا بِمُرِّ الْقَضَاءِ.

وَيَذْعُونَ إِلَى مَكَارِمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ، وَمَحَاسِنِ الْأَعْمَالِ، وَيَعْتَقِدُونَ مَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ ﷺ: «أَكْمَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِيمَانًا أَحْسَنُهُمْ خُلُقًا»، وَيَتَذَبُّونَ إِلَى أَنْ تَصِلَ مَنْ قَطَعَكَ، وَتُعْطِيَ مَنْ حَرَمَكَ، وَتَعْفُو عَمَّنْ ظَلَمَكَ، وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِيْرِ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، وَصِلَةِ الْأَرْحَامِ، وَحُسْنِ الْجَوَارِ، وَالْإِحْسَانِ إِلَى الْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ، وَالرَّفْقِ بِالْمَمْلُوكِ، وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَخْرِ، وَالْحِيَلِ، وَالْبَغْيِ، وَالْإِسْطَالَةِ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ بِحَقِّ أَوْ بَغَيْرِ حَقِّ، وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِمَعَالِي الْأَخْلَاقِ، وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ سَفْسَافِهَا.

وَكُلُّ مَا يَقُولُونَهُ أَوْ يَفْعَلُونَهُ مِنْ هَذَا وَغَيْرِهِ، فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِيهِ مُتَّبِعُونَ «لِلْكِتَابِ»

وَالشُّنَّةِ، وَطَرِيقَتُهُمْ هِيَ دِينُ الْإِسْلَامِ الَّذِي بَعَثَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ.  
 لَكِن لَمَّا أَحْبَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ أُمَّتَهُ سَتَفْتَرِقُ عَلَيَّ «ثَلَاثَ وَسَبْعِينَ» فِرْقَةً، كُلُّهَا  
 فِي النَّارِ؛ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً، وَهِيَ «الْجَمَاعَةُ». وَفِي حَدِيثٍ عَنْهُ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «هُمْ مَنْ  
 كَانَ عَلَيَّ مِثْلَ مَا أَنَا عَلَيْهِ الْيَوْمَ وَأَصْحَابِي»؛ صَارَ الْمُتَمَسِّكُونَ بِالْإِسْلَامِ  
 الْمَخْضِيِّ الْخَالِصِ عَنِ الشُّبُوبِ هُمْ «أَهْلُ الشُّنَّةِ وَالْجَمَاعَةِ».  
 وَفِيهِمُ الصُّدِّيْقُونَ، وَالشُّهَدَاءُ، وَالصَّالِحُونَ، وَمِنْهُمْ أَعْلَامُ الْهَدْيِ،  
 وَمَصَابِيحُ الدُّجَى، أَوْلُو الْمَنَاقِبِ الْمَأْتُورَةِ، وَالْفَضَائِلِ الْمَذْكُورَةِ وَفِيهِمُ  
 الْأَبْدَالُ، وَفِيهِمُ أَيْمَةُ الدِّينِ، الَّذِينَ قَالَ فِيهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَزَالُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ  
 أُمَّتِي عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ مَنْصُورَةٌ، لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ، وَلَا مَنْ خَدَلَهُمْ، حَتَّى  
 تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ».

تَسْأَلُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنا مِنْهُمْ وَأَلَّا يُزِيغَ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَانَا، وَأَنْ يَهَبَ لَنَا مِنْ  
 لَدُنْهُ رَحْمَةً إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْوَقَّابُ. وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ.

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا كَثِيرًا.

\* \* \*

## INDEX OF SECTS

**AHLU'L-KALĀM:** Adherents to speculative theology, people seeking to explain the articles and premises of belief and to give evidences for them based on philosophy and logic.

**BĀṬINIYYAH:** A sect of the Shi'a, the followers of Ismā'il ibn Ja'far. They were of the belief that the legal texts were merely superficial expressions carrying inner meanings that oppose what is outwardly understood of them, examples lie with their explanations of Paradise, Hell and the Last Day.

**ḤASHWIYYAH:** A term frequently used by the innovators to refer to Ahlu'l-Sunnah, the Ahl'l-Ḥadith, those who affirmed the Attributes of Allāh. The first to use this term was 'Amr ibn 'Ubaid al-Mu'tazilī who said that 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb was a Ḥashwī.

**JABARIYYAH:** Followers of the school of Jahm ibn Ṣafwān in his belief that all actions are decreed by Allāh and man has no control over them at all, instead he is forced to do what he does.

**JAHMIYYAH:** Followers of Jahm ibn Ṣafwān in his denial of the Names and Attributes of Allāh.

KARRĀMIYYAH: Followers of Muḥammad ibn Karrām (d. 255H), they divided into many sub-sects and were famous for their likening of Allāh to His creation (*tashbīh*).

MUTAKALLIMŪN: Speculative Theologians, adherents to *kalām*.

MU‘TAZILA: Followers of Wāṣil ibn ‘Aṭā’ al-Ghazzāl who abandoned the circles of Ḥasan al-Baṣrī. They negated the Attributes of Allāh for fear of likening Him to His creation, yet affirmed His Names. From amongst their beliefs was that a person who committed a major sin was neither a believer nor a disbeliever, rather of a station between the two stations, but he would be consigned to Hellfire forever. They were from the rank and file of the Mutakallimūn and gave precedence to their intellects over the divine texts.

QADARIYYAH: Those who held the belief that man has complete free will in all that he does and that Allāh has no control over him.

QARĀMIṬA: A sect holding the same belief as the Bāṭiniyyah and followers of Maymūn ibn Daysān.

FALĀSIFA: Those philosophers who promoted the ‘wisdom’ of the Greeks, the Greek philosophers who did not believe in the Resurrection as it is mentioned in the Book and Sunnah, nor did they affirm the Names and Attributes of Allāh. From amongst their leaders was Aristotle, the student of Plato and from amongst their latter proponents was al-Fārābī and ibn Sīnā.

## INDEX TO QUR'ĀNIC QUOTATIONS

“Allāh has heard the words of the woman who”	p51
“Allāh has heard the words of those who say,”	p51
“Allāh has no son and there is no other god...”	p57
“Allāh is He who created the heavens and...”	p60
“Allāh is He who raised the heavens....”	p59
“Allāh is pleased with them.”	p46
“Allāh is the Best of Guardians,”	p46
“Allāh is with those who ward off evil”	p63
“Allāh loves those who fight in His Way in”	p44
“Allāh loves those who turn back from wrongdoing”	p43
“Allāh raised him up to Himself.”	p60
“Allāh spoke directly to Mūsā.”	p64
“...Allāh spoke directly to some of them.”	p65
“Allah, there is none worthy of worship save Him,”	p38
“Allāh will make...”	p44
“Allāh will bring forward a people”	p82
“All good words rise to Him”	p61
“All livestock animals are lawful for you,	p42
“All things are passing except His face.”	p49
“And do good: Allāh loves those who do good.”	p43
“...and be even-handed; Allah loves those”	p43
“And whose speech can be truer than Allāh’s?”	p64
“among His Signs is that heaven and earth hold...”	p79
“As long as they are straight with you, ”	p43

THE CREED OF AL-WĀSĪTIYYAH

---

“Be patient for Allāh is the patient.”	p63
“Blessed be the Name of your Lord,”	p55
“Blessed is He who has sent down the Criterion”	p57
“But Allāh was adverse to their setting out”	p47
“But all might belongs to Allāh and to His ”	p54
“But if someone is absolved by his brother, ”	p94
“...but the face of your Lord will remain, ”	p49
“Certainly this Qur’ān narrates to the Children of Israel”	p67
“..desiring to alter Allāh’s words. Say, ‘You’	p67
“Did you not know that Allāh knows everything in ”	p89
“Does he not know that Allāh sees?”	p52
“Do not be despondent, Allāh is with us.”	p63
“Do not, then, knowingly make others equal to Allāh.”	p56
“Do not try to make metaphors for Allāh.”	p58
“Do you feel secure against Him who is in heaven...	p61
“Everything in the heavens and everything”	p56
“Faces that Day will be radiant, gazing at their Lord.”	p69
“Glorified be your Lord, the Lord of Might, ”	p35
“He does not command indecency”	p91
“He does not love corruption.”	p91
“He does not love the disbelievers”	p91
“He knows what goes into the earth”	p39
“He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”	p46
“He is Ever-Forgiving, the All-Loving.”	p44
“He is Most Merciful to the believers.”	p45
“He is the First and the Last, the Outward...	p38
“He is inexorable in His power!”	p53
“He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.”	p39
“He said, ‘By Your might, I will mislead all of them...’	p55
“He sees you when you stand up to pray and...	p52
“He who holds back the heaven, preventing..	p72
“His Footstool encompasses the heavens and the earth,”	p79
“How excellent is what Allāh exhorts you to do! ”	p41
“How often a small force has triumphed over”	p63
“Iblīs, what prevented you prostrating to what I created”	p49
“If Allāh had willed, those who came after them”	p42

*Index to Qur'anic Quotations*

"If any of the polytheists ask you for protection,	p66
"If My slaves ask you about Me, I am near. I answer the call"	p80
"If two parties of the believers fight,	p95
"If We had sent down this Qur'ān onto a mountain,"	p67
"If We replace one verse for another..."	p68
"In the name of Allāh, the All-Merciful,"	p45
"I showered you with love from Me so that you."	p50
"is He pleased that his servants disbelieve,"	p91
"is not pleased with the transgressors."	p91
"It is deeply abhorrent to Allāh that you should say..."	p47
"It is He who created the heavens and..."	p60
"It is He who created the heavens...."	p62
"It is He who created the heavens and the earth in six days,	p77
"I will be with you, All-Hearing and All-Seeing."	p52
	63
"keeps a firm hold on the heavens and earth,	p79
"My mercy extends to all things."	p45
"No female becomes pregnant or gives birth..."	p40
"No indeed! When the earth is crushed and ground..."	p48
"Nothing is like Him; and He is All-Hearing, the All-Seeing."	p5
	34, 41
"Nothing occurs, either in the earth or in yourselves,	p90
"...on couches, gazing in wonder."	p69
"On the Day He will summon them, He will say,	p66
"On the Day when He summons them, He will say,	p66
"Or do they imagine that We do not hear their secrets...."	p51
"Our Lord, You encompass everything in mercy..."	p45
"Pharaoh said, 'O Hamān, build me a tower..."	p61
"Put your trust in the Living who does not die."	p38
"Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book..."	p67
"Say, 'Act, for Allāh will see your actions, and so will'"	p52
"Say He is Allāh, the One. Allāh, the Everlasting..."	p37
"Say, 'If you love Allāh, then follow me'"	p44
"Say, 'My Lord has forbidden indecency, both open..."	p58
"Say, 'Praise be to Allāh who has had no son,	p56
"Some people set up equals to Allāh, loving them..."	p56



THE CREED OF AL-WĀSĪṬIYYAH

"...so that you might know that Allāh"	p40
"So they hatched a plot and We hatched a plot"	p53
"So wait patiently for the judgment of your Lord"	p50
"That is because they followed what angers Allāh, "	p47
"This is a Book We have sent down and blessed..."	p67
"The All-Knowing and All-Aware..."	p39
"The All-Merciful who has risen over the Throne."	p58
	59
"The believers are those whose hearts tremble..."	p96
"...the day when the heaven is split apart in clouds,"	p49
"Their Lord called out to them, 'Did not forbid..."	p65
"The Jews say, 'Allāh's hand is chained.'"	p50
"The keys of the Unseen are in His possession..."	p39
"Then He rose over the Throne, the All-Merciful."	p59
"Then when they had provoked Our wrath, We took..."	p47
"Therefore, worship you Him and persevere in His..."	p55
"There is none comparable to Him..."	p56
"They are hatching a plot and I too am hatching a plot."	p53
"They plotted and Allah plotted, but Allāh is the best..."	p53
"They should rather pardon and overlook. Would you..."	p54
"They will have there everything they desire; and..."	p69
"The words of your Lord are perfect in truthfulness..."	p64
"Those who do good will have the best and more."	p69
"Those who have come after them say, 'Our Lord..."	p98
"There is none who is comparable to Him."	p37
"Those whose scales are heavy, they are the successful."	p83
"those who do good, and those who are just."	p86
"...to whoever among you wishes to go straight."	p92
"Three men cannot confer together secretly without Him..."	p62
"Truly Allāh, He is the Provider, the Possessor of..."	p40
"We bore him on a planked and well-caulked ship,"	p50
"We called out to him from the right side of..."	p65
"We have fastened the destiny of every man about his neck..."	p84
"What are they waiting for but for Allāh to come to them"	p48
"What are they waiting for but for the angels to come"	p48
"When Allāh desires to guide someone, ."	p42

*Index to Qur'anic Quotations*

---

“When Allāh said, ‘O ‘Īsā, I will take you back ’”	p60
“When Allāh says, ‘O ‘Īsā, son of Mary!...’”	p64
“...when a group of them heard Allāh’s word and then,	p66
“When Mūsā came to Our appointed time and his Lord.	p65
“When your Lord called out to Mūsā, ‘Go to the...	p65
“Whether you reveal a good act or keep it hidden,	p54
“Whoever kills a believer deliberately, his reward is Hell,	p46
“Whose speech can be truer than Allāh’s?”	p64
“Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say,	p41
“Your Lord has made mercy incumbent on Himself.”	p45
Your Lord is Allāh who created the heavens and the earth...	p59
...you should liberate a believing slave.	p95

## INDEX TO AHĀDĪTH QUOTATIONS

<i>A believer to another believer is like a building, one part of</i>	p111
<i>Allāh chose Kinānah from amongst the descendants of Ismā'īl,</i>	p103
<i>Allāh laughs at two men, both of whom kill each other, yet</i>	p71
<i>(Allāh), Most High, says, 'O Adam!' Ādam will reply, 'Here I am,</i>	p72
<i>Allāh shows more joy at the repentance of His believing and penitent</i>	p70
<i>Do not abuse my companions for by the One in whose hand is my soul,</i>	p99
<i>Do whatever you wish for I have forgiven you.</i>	p99
<i>Do you not trust me when I am trusted by Him who is above the heaven?</i>	p73
<i>Every night, when the last third of the night remains, our Lord,</i>	p70
<i>Hold fast to my Sunnah and the sunnah of the Rightly Guided Caliphs</i>	p109
<i>Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey, and its goblets</i>	p85
<i>Mankind, naked, barefooted, and uncircumcised, will rise</i>	p83
<i>O Allāh! Lord of the seven heavens and the earth, Lord of the great...</i>	p74
<i>(On the Day of Judgment), people will be thrown into Hell</i>	p71
<i>Our Lord, Allāh, who is above the heaven, may Your name be sanctified.</i>	p72
<i>Our Lord is amazed at the despairing of His servants (at some harm)</i>	p71
<i>People, be easy on yourselves for you are not calling One who is deaf or</i>	p74
<i>The adulterer, when committing adultery, is not a believer.</i>	p96
<i>The best of this nation, after its Prophet, are Abū Bakr then 'Umar.</i>	p101
<i>The best (quality) of faith is that you know that Allāh is with you</i>	p73
<i>The example of the believers in their mutual love, mercy,</i>	p111
<i>The excellence of 'A'ishah over women is like the excellence of al-tharid</i>	p103
<i>"The first thing Allāh created was the Pen and He said to it, 'Write!</i>	p88

*Index to Ahādith Quotations*

---

<i>The most complete believer with respect to faith is the one</i>	p111
<i>“The One you are invoking is closer to one of you than the neck...</i>	p80
<i>The sun will come close to them and they will be bridled in sweat.</i>	p83
<i>The Throne is above the water, and Allah is above the Throne;</i>	p73
<i>There is not a single person amongst you except that his Lord</i>	p72
<i>There will never cease to be a group of my nation who are upon the truth</i>	p113
<i>They are those who follow what I and my companions are upon today</i>	p105
<i>When any one of you stands for prayer, he must not spit in front of him</i>	p73
<i>Where is Allah?” She answered, ‘Above the heaven.’ He asked,</i>	p73
<i>Who is your Lord? What is your religion? Who is your Prophet?</i>	p82
<i>You will see your Lord like you see the moon on a night when it is full,</i>	p74

## BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES

### The Companions

'Ā'ISHAH: bint Abū Bakr *as-Ṣiddīq*, the Mother of the Believers and most beloved wife of the Prophet (ﷺ). She reported many *abādīth* from the Prophet and many Companions and Successors reported from her. She died in the year 58H.

'ABDULLĀH BIN 'ABBĀS: bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Hāshim bin 'Abd Munāf al-Qurashī al-Hāshimī, the cousin of the Prophet (ﷺ) and the interpreter of the Qur'ān. He was born three years before the *Hijrah* and was called the 'Ocean of knowledge' due to his vast knowledge. He took part in the *Jihād* in North Africa in the year 27H and died in the year 68H.

'ABDULLĀH BIN 'AMR: bin al-'Ās bin Wā'il bin Hāshim bin Su'ayd bin Sa'd bin Sahn as-Sahmī. He and his father were Companions. He was literate and attained permission from the Prophet (ﷺ) to write everything he said. He died in the year 65H.

'ABDULLĀH ABŪ JĀBIR: bin 'Amr bin Ḥazzām bin Thalabah al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī as-Sulamī, amongst those who gave the pledge of '*Uqbah*. He witnessed *Badr* and was martyred at *Uḥud*.

'ABDULLĀH BIN MAS'ŪD: bin Ghāfil bin Ḥabīb al-Hadhli Abū

'Abdur-Raḥmān. One of the scholars amongst the Companions and he witnessed *Badr* and the following battles. He had many virtues and died in the year 32H.

'ABDULLĀH BIN 'UMAR: bin al-Khaṭṭāb al-'Adawī, Abū 'Abdur-Raḥmān, the noble Companion and scholar. He reported many *ahādīth* from the Messenger (ﷺ) and died in the year 73H.

'ABDUR-RAḤMĀN BIN AUF: bin Awf bin Abd Awf bin al-Ḥārith al-Qurashī az-Zuhrī, Abū Muḥammad, one of the ten promised Paradise. He migrated to Abyssinia on both occasions and witnessed every battle with the Prophet (ﷺ). He was very rich and very generous when giving in the Way of Allāh. He died in the year 32H.

ABŪ BAKR AS-ṢIDDĪQ: 'Abdullāh bin 'Uthmān bin Āmir al-Qurashī. The first *Khalīfah* of the Messenger (ﷺ), his companion in the cave, his closest friend and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was the first man to accept Islām and died in the year 13H.

ABŪ AD-DARDĀ': Uwaymir bin Mālik bin Zayd bin Qays al-Khazrajī al-Anṣārī. There is a difference of opinion concerning his name. He accepted Islām on the day of *Badr* and witnessed *Uḥud*. He was from the Legal Jurists and ascetics of the Companions. He died in the year 32H.

ABŪ DHARR AL-GHIFĀRĪ: Jundub bin Junādah bin Sakn, he was of those who accepted Islām early on but delayed his migration and hence did not witness *Badr*. His virtues are many and he died in the year 32H.

ABŪ HURAYRAH: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Ṣakhr ad-Dusī. His name is greatly differed over. He accepted Islām in the year 7H and reported the most ḥadīth from the Prophet (ﷺ). He died in the year 59H.

ABŪ MŪSĀ AL-ASH'ARĪ: 'Abdullāh bin Qays bin Salīm. He had a beautiful recitation and was one of the scholars amongst the Companions. He died in the year 42H or 44H.

ABŪ SA'ĪD AL-KHUDRĪ: Sa'd bin Mālik bin Sinān bin 'Ubaid al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī. He and his father were both Companions and he witnessed all the battles that followed *Uḥud*. He was one of the scholars amongst the Companions and reported many *ahādīth* from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

ABŪ 'UBAIDAH BIN AL-JARRĀH: 'Āmir bin 'Abdullāh bin al-Jarrāh bin Hilāl al-Qurashī al-Fahrī, one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islām early on and witnessed the battle of *Badr* and the following battles. He is the trustworthy one of this nation and died as a martyr due to a plague in the year 18H at the age of fifty-eight.

'ALĪ BIN ABĪ ṬĀLIB: bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Hāshim al-Qurashī al-Hāshimī, the fourth Rightly Guided *Khalīfah* and one of ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islām at the age of thirteen and was famous for his chivalry, bravery and knowledge. He married Fāṭimah, the daughter of the Prophet (ﷺ) and was martyred in the year 40H.

ANAS BIN MĀLIK: bin an-Naḍar bin Ḍamḍam al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, the servant of the Messenger (ﷺ). He witnessed *Badr* but was not of age to actually participate. He died in the year 93H.

AL-BARĀ'A BIN MĀLIK: bin an-Naḍr al-Anṣārī. He witnessed *Uḥud* and gave the pledge of allegiance under the tree. He was martyred in the year 20H on the Day of *Tustor*.

JĀBIR BIN 'ABDULLĀH: bin 'Amr bin Ḥarrām al-Anṣārī as-Sulamī, he witnessed the second pledge at *Uqubah* while he was still a child. It is said that he witnessed *Badr* and *Uḥud* and he reported many *ahādīth* from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

KHUBAIB BIN 'ADĪ: bin Mālik bin 'Āmir al-Awsī al-Anṣārī. He witnessed *Badr* and was martyred during the lifetime of the Prophet (ﷺ) when he was captured by the polytheists in Mecca.

MU'ĀDH BIN JABAL: bin 'Amr bin Aws al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, Abū

'Abdur-Rahmān, one of the foremost Companions known for his knowledge of legal rulings and the Qur'ān. He was present at the pledge of 'Uqbah and witnessed *Badr* and the following battles and was martyred due to a plague in the year 17H or 18H.

MU'ĀWIYAH: bin Abū Sufyān bin Ṣakhr bin Ḥarb bin Umayyah bin 'Abd Shams al-Qurashī al-Amawī. He accepted Islām in the year of the Conquest and witnessed *Hunain* and *al-Yamāmah*. He was one of the scribes who would write the revelation and died in the year 60H.

SA'D BIN ABĪ WAQQĀS: Sa'd bin Mālik bin Aḥīb bin 'Abd Munāf al-Qurashī az-Zuhrī Abū Ishāq bin Abī Waqqās. One of the ten who were promised Paradise and one whose supplications were answered. He was the last of the ten to pass away in the year 55H.

'UMAR BIN AL-KHAṬṬĀB: Abū Ḥafs 'Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb bin Nufayl al-Qurashī al-'Adawī, the second Rightly Guided *Khalīfah* and one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islām five years before the *Hijrah* and his acceptance was a great victory for the Muslims. He witnessed every battle that the Prophet (ﷺ) witnessed. He was martyred in the year 23H.

'UTHMĀN BIN 'AFFĀN: *Dbu an-Nurayn* 'Uthmān bin 'Affān bin Abū al-'Ās bin Umayyah al-Qurashī al-Amawī, the third Rightly Guided *Khalīfah* and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was known for his generosity and freely giving in the Way of Allāh. He was married to two daughters of the Prophet (ﷺ), Ruqayyah and after her death, Umm Kulthūm. He was martyred in the year 35H.

AZ-ZUBAIR: bin al-Awām bin Khuwaylid bin Asad al-Qurashī al-Asadī, Abū 'Abdullāh. He migrated to Abyssinia on both the migrations there and accompanied the Messenger on all his military expeditions. He was one of the ten promised Paradise and died in the year 36H.



## Others

AL-AWZĀ'Ī: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Amr bin Muḥammad, Abū 'Amr, one of the great scholars of his time. He was well versed in ḥadīth, *fiqh* and the military expeditions undertaken by the Prophet (ﷺ). The Muslims have agreed as to his excellence and being an *Imām*. His *fiqh* dominated Spain for a time and he died in the year 158H.

ABŪ DĀWŪD: Sulaymān bin al-Ash'ath bin Ishāq bin Bashīr, Abū Dāwūd as-Sijistānī, the *Imām*, *Hāfiẓ* and author of the famous *Sunan*. He died in the year 275H.

AḤMAD: bin Muḥammad bin Ḥanbal bin Hilāl ash-Shaybānī, Abū 'Abdullāh, the *Imām* of the *Sunnah* and author of the famous *Musnad*. He was known for his knowledge of ḥadīth, *fiqh*, and his *taqwā* and asceticism. He died in the year 241H.

AL-BAYHAQĪ: Aḥmad bin al-Ḥusayn bin 'Alī bin 'Abdullah bin Mūsā, Abū Bakr al-Bayhaqī al-Naysaburī al-Khusrawjirdī al-Shāfi'ī. The *Imām*, *Hāfiẓ*, ascetic and one of the main proponents of the al-Shāfi'ī school. He studied under a host of the leading scholars of his time and a large group took from him. His works are marked by their meticulousness and reliability, amongst them are: *as-Sunan al-Kubrā*, *Ma'rifaḥ as-Sunan wal Athār*, *al-Asmā'was Sifāt*, *al-I'tiqād*, *Dala'il an-Nubunnwab* and *Shu'ab al-Imān*.

AL-BAZZĀR, AḤMAD BIN 'AMR: Abū Bakr, Aḥmad bin 'Amr bin 'Abdul-Khālīq Al-Basrī was one of the eminent and learned *Ḥadīth* scholars who had attained the rank of *Hāfiẓ* in the memorization of *Ḥadīth*. He authored two books on *Ḥadīth* which are *Al-Musnad Al-Kabir* and *Al-'Ilal*. He studied under At-Tabarānī and others. Al-Bazzār died in 292 H.

BUKHĀRĪ: Muḥammad bin Ismā'īl bin Ibrāhīm bin al-Mughīrah, Abū 'Abdullāh. He was born in the year 194H and became one of the *Imāms* of ḥadīth and was nicknamed 'The Leader of the Believers in Ḥadīth.' He died in the year 256H.

AD-DAHĤĀK: bin Muzāhim al-Hilālī, Abū al-Qāsim al-Khurasānī, the *Imām* of *tafsīr*. He was trustworthy and precise and a student of Sa'īd bin Jubair. He died in the year 105H.

IBN HĪBBĀN: Abū Hātim Muḥammad ibn HĪbbān al-Tamīmī al-Bustī, the *Hāfiẓ*, *Mujtabid* and author of the famous *Ṣaḥīḥ ibn HĪbbān*. He died in the year 354H.

IBN KATHĪR: 'Imād al-Dīn Ibn Kathīr, was a scholars of *tafsīr*, language, history and *ḥadīth*. He was born in Jandal in a province of Basrah and then moved to Damascus where he died. His works include the famous commentary of the Qur'ān, entitled *Tafsīr al-Qur'ān al-'Azīm*.

MUSLIM: bin al-Ḥajjāj bin Muslim al-Qushayrī, Abū al-Ḥusain an-Naisābūrī, the *Hāfiẓ* and one of the great *Imāms* of this nation. He is the author of the *Ṣaḥīḥ* which is the most authentic book of *ḥadīth* after Bukhārī. He died in the year 261H.

AN-NASĀ'Ī: Aba 'Abdur-Raḥmān Aḥmad bin Shu'ayb bin 'Ali al-Khurasānī The author of the famous *Sunan*, the *mujabid* and *Hāfiẓ*. He was known for his strictness in grading *ḥadīth* narrators.

SHAYṬĀN: Also called *Iblīs*. He is a Jinn and the enemy of mankind, devoted to leading them astray in any way that he can. The word Shayṭān is derived from the verb *shaṭana* which means to be distant, and indeed Shayṭān is distant from all good.

AT-TIRMIDHĪ: Muḥammad bin 'Īsā bin Sawrah bin Mūsā bin ad-Daḥḥāk as-Sulamī at-Tirmidhī, the *Imām*, *Hāfiẓ* and the author of the famous *Sunan*. He was trustworthy and precise and one of the students of Bukhārī. He died in the year 279H.

## INDEX OF ARABIC WORDS

- AWLIYĀ': plural of *walī*; friend, ally, loyal companion. From the word *wilāyah* meaning loyalty and closeness, the opposite of enmity.
- 'Ayy: withholding the tongue from speaking, carefully considering each word before it is said.
- BARZAKH: barrier, isthmus, A barrier that is erected between the deceased and this life preventing him from returning and a generic reference to the life that commences after death.
- BID'AH: innovation, that which is newly introduced into the religion of Allāh.
- DA'ĪF: weak; the ḥadīth that is neither ṣaḥīḥ nor ḥasan because it fails to meet one of their requirements. It is of varying degrees of severity, the most severe of which being maudū', fabricated.
- DHIKR: remembrance, recollection, technically referring the remembrance of Allāh.
- DU'Ā: supplication, invocation, it is an action of worship that may only be directed to Allāh. It is of two types, supplication through worship (*du'ā 'ibādah*) and supplication of request (*du'ā mas'alah*). The first type of *du'ā* can be understood when one understands that every act of worship is done with the unstated plea that Allāh accept that action of worship and the desire to draw closer to him; and hence attain His pleasure. Hence every action of worship is a type of request to Allāh. The second type of *du'ā* is whereby one explicitly asks his Lord of something such as 'O Allāh! Grant me good in this world

and the Hereafter.' The second type includes the first type and the first type necessitates the second type.

**HADĪTH:** A text attributed to the Prophet (ﷺ) describing his actions, words, descriptions and tacit approvals. It consists of two portions, the body of the text (*matn*) and the *isnād*. Rarely the term is also used to refer to a text attributed to a Companion or a *Tābi'ī*.

**HĀFĪZ:** pl. *Huffāz*. Ḥadīth Master, commonly referred to one who has memorised at least 100000 ḥadīths.

**ḤASAN:** good, fair. A ḥadīth whose *isnād* is continuously linked of just, morally upright narrators but whose precision (*dabt*) falls short of the requirements of the ṣaḥīḥ ḥadīth; containing no irregularity (*shādh*) and no hidden defect (*'illah*). A ḥadīth can be ḥasan in and of itself, or contain a defect but still be ruled to be so due to supporting evidences.

**IḤSĀN:** beneficence, excellence. To worship Allāh as if one is seeing Him, and knowing that even though one sees Him not, He sees the servant.

**IKHLĀS:** sincerity, to strip oneself of worshipping any besides Allāh such that everything one does is performed only to draw closer to Him and for His pleasure. It is to purify ones actions from any but the Creator having a share in them, from any defect or self-desire. The one who has true *ikhlas* (*mukhlis*) will be free of *riyā'*.

**'ILM:** knowledge.

**ĪMĀN:** The firm belief, complete acknowledgement and acceptance of all that Allāh and His Messenger have commanded to have faith in, submitting to it both inwardly and outwardly. It is the acceptance and belief of the heart that includes the actions of the heart and body, therefore it encompasses the establishment of the whole religion. This is why the Imāms and Salaf used to say, 'Faith is the statement of the heart and tongue, action of the heart, tongue and limbs.' Hence it comprises statement, action and belief, it increases through obedience and decreases through disobedience. It includes the beliefs of faith, its morals and manners and the actions demanded by it.

**ISLĀM:** submission, submitting to the will of Allāh through following His law as revealed upon the tongue of the Messenger (ﷺ).

**ISNĀD:** support. The chain of authorities on which a narration is based,

linking the end narrator of a narration to the one it is attributed to, be it the Prophet (ﷺ) or anyone else, narrator by narrator.

ITTIBĀ': following, technically referring to following the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ).

JĀHILIYYAH: Pre-Islāmic Ignorance. Technically this refers to the condition of a people before the guidance of Allāh reaches them, or the state of a people that prevents them from accepting the guidance of Allāh.

JAHL: ignorance.

KALĀM: speech, discourse. Technically used to refer to dialectics and scholastic theology.

KHALAF: successors. A reference to those who followed a path other than the path of the Salaf.

KHALĪFAH: pl. *khulafā'*. Successor, representative. The Successors of the Prophet (ﷺ), head of the Islāmic state. Also called *Amir al-Mu'minin* or Leader of the Believers.

KHUSHŪ': submissiveness, humility.

KUFR: denial, rejection, hiding, technically referring to disbelief. It can be major (removing a person from the fold of Islām) or minor (not removing a person from the fold of Islām).

MURĀQABAH: self-inspection. The servant having the sure knowledge that Allāh sees him in all circumstances and knows all that he is doing, as such he does his utmost not to fall into the prohibited matters and to correct his own failings.

MURSAL: disconnected. A ḥadīth whereby a *Tābi'i* narrates directly from the Prophet (ﷺ) without mentioning the Companion. In the view of the majority of Scholars it is a sub-category of ḍa'īf.

QADR: Divine Decree and Destiny.

QUR'ĀN: The actual Word of Allāh revealed to the Prophet (ﷺ) in the Arabic language through the medium of the Angel Gabriel and the greatest miracle bestowed him. It consists of 114 chapters commencing with al-Fātiḥah and ending with an-Nās.

RIYĀ': showing off, ostentation, an example of which lies in person beautifying actions of worship because he knows people are watching.

RUQYĀ': recitation used to cure an illness or disease. It can only be done

in the Arabic tongue, in words whose meaning is understood, using verses of the Qur'an or supplications of the Prophet combined with the belief that it is only Allāh who in reality gives the cure.

ṢABR: patience and steadfastness, the restraint of ones self to that which is dictated by the divine law. It is of three levels, steadfastness in the obedience of Allāh, steadfastness in avoiding the prohibited matters and patience at the onset of calamity. *Ikblās* can never be complete without *ṣidq* and *ṣidq* can never be complete without *ikblās* and the two can never be complete without *ṣabr*. The person is patient through Allāh, i.e. seeking His aid Alone; for Allāh, i.e. arising out of love for Him and the desire to draw close to Him; and with Allāh, i.e. doing only that which He wills.

ṢAḤĀBAH: The Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ), those who saw him, believed in him and died upon that belief.

ṢĀḤĪḤ: correct, authentic. A ḥadīth which has a continuously linked *isnād*, of just, morally upright and precise narrators; containing no irregularity (*shādh*) or hidden defect (*'illab*). Hence five conditions have to be met: the *isnād* being continuously linked; the justice (*'adl*) of the narrator; the precision (*ḍabī*) of the narrator; its not being *shādh*; and its not containing an *'illab*. The ḥadīth can be ṣaḥīḥ in and of itself, or it can contain a defect but still be ruled to be ṣaḥīḥ due to supporting evidences.

SALAF: predecessors. Technically used to refer to the best generations of Muslims, the first three generation: the *Ṣaḥābah*, the *Tābi'ūn* and the *Tab' Tābi'ūn* due to the ḥadīth, 'The best of people are my generation, then the one that follows, then the one that follows.'

SHIRK: association, technically referring to directing a right that is due to Allāh Alone to another object of creation, either completely or partially. It can be major (removing a person from the fold of Islām) or minor (not removing a person from the fold of Islām).

SUNNAH: way, path. The actions, words, descriptions, commands, prohibitions and tacit approvals of the Prophet (ﷺ).

TĀBI'ŪN: The generation following that of the Companions.

TAB' TĀBI'ŪN: The generation following that of the *Tābi'ūn*.

TAQWĀ: the basic meaning of which is setting a barrier between two things. This is why it is said that one *ittaqa* with his shield, i.e. he set it

as a barrier between him and the one who wished him evil. Therefore it is as if the one who has *taqwa* (*muttaqī*) has used his following the commands of Allāh and avoiding His prohibitions as a barrier between himself and the Punishment. Hence he has preserved and fortified himself against the punishment of Allāh through his obeying Him.

ṬARQ: the practice of divination through drawing lines in the earth or equally the practice of throwing gravel onto the ground and divination by the shapes subsequently formed therein.

TAWHĪD: unification, monotheism, the belief in the absolute Oneness of Allāh. It is to believe that Allāh Alone is the creator, nourisher, and sustainer of the worlds; it is to believe that Allāh Alone deserves to be worshipped; and it is to believe that He has unique and perfect Names and Attributes that far transcend anything that one can imagine.

ṬIYARAH: seeing bad omens in things.

WAḤDATU-L-WUJŪD: The unity of existence, the heretical belief that Allāh is everywhere and everything.

WARA': pious caution, scrupulousness. A mannerism through which the heart is purified of all that would sully it and has been excellently summarised in the saying of the Prophet (ﷺ), "From the excellence of ones Islām is his leaving that which does not concern him." It is to leave all that causes one doubt, all that does not concern him, to continuously bring oneself to account and to devote oneself to Allāh. Some of the Salaf said, 'None attains the reality of *taqwā* until he leaves that which is harmless for fear of falling into that which is harmful.'

YAQĪN: certainty. It is to faith (*Īmān*) what the soul is to the body, it is the soul to the actions of the heart which in turn formulate the souls to the actions of the limbs and through it one attains the rank of *Siddīq*. From *yaqīn* does *tawakkul* (absolute reliance in Allāh) sprout and through *yaqīn* is all doubt, suspicion and worry dispelled and the heart filled with love, hope and fear of Allāh. *Yaqīn* is of three levels, that which arises from knowledge (*'ilm al-yaqīn*), seeing (*'ain al-yaqīn*) and actual experience (*Ḥaqq al-yaqīn*).